

STANDARD BIDDING DOCUMENTS

**Procurement of Works  
&  
User's Guide**



**The World Bank  
Washington, D.C.**

**May 2006**

## **May 2006 Revision**

This revision dated February 2006 incorporates in Section VII, General Conditions, the most recent changes agreed between the Multilateral Development Banks (MDBs) and the International Federation of Consulting Engineers (FIDIC), to the conditions of contract that these two groups previously harmonized. The small changes introduced in this revision are aimed to further improve the balance of contract risks between the Employer and the Contractor along contract performance. Another important revision to the harmonized conditions of contract is the inclusion of several versions of GC Clause 15.6, Corrupt or Fraudulent Practices, each one specific to each participating MBD.

## **May 2005 Revision**

This revision dated May 2005 is to conform, to the extent possible without contravening the May 2004 Procurement Guidelines, to the model provided by the Master Procurement Document for Procurement of Works & User's Guide harmonized among various Multilateral Development Banks (MDBs) and approved by the Heads of Procurement of the MDBs and International Financial Institutions (IFIs) in October 2004.

In this revision, two alternative Sections III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, are included. One is the default alternative and assumes that prequalification has taken place before bidding. The other is for those exceptional cases when, subject to prior approval of the IBRD, postqualification takes place.

The major change introduced in this revision is the incorporation, under Section VII, General Conditions, of a harmonized version of contract conditions which text has been agreed among the International Federation of Consulting Engineers (FIDIC) and various MDBs for its inclusion in the Master Procurement Documents for Procurement of Works & User's Guide. The harmonization of the General Conditions has made unnecessary the great number of deviations to the General Conditions of Contract (FIDIC's "Conditions of Contract for Construction"), introduced in the former SBD Procurement of Works through Particular Conditions of Contract to account for all non-applicable general conditions. Given that the harmonized General Conditions is based extensively on FIDIC's "Conditions of Contract for Construction", first edition, published by FIDIC in 1999, and being FIDIC the sole copyright owner of such publication, the IBRD has subscribed a license agreement with FIDIC that authorize the use of the harmonized version of such conditions of contract by the Borrowers of the World Bank when preparing bidding documents in accordance with these SBD Procurement of Works.

Section VIII, Particular Conditions, consists now of two parts: Part A, comprising the Contract Data and Part B, Specific Provisions, containing clauses specific to each contract.

Within Section VII, General Conditions, the most significant change is the introduction in Clause 20, Claims, Disputes and Arbitration, of a Dispute Board which may be comprised of one or three members, as may be determined by the Employer and indicated in the Contract Data (Part A of Section VIII, Particular Conditions) without regard to the estimated cost of the contract.

# Foreword

These Standard Bidding Documents for Procurement of Works (SBDW) have been prepared by the World Bank to be used for the procurement of admeasurement (unit price or rate) type of works through International Competitive Bidding (ICB) in projects that are financed in whole or in part by the World Bank. They are consistent with the May 2004 [edition of the] Guidelines for Procurement under IBRD Loans and IDA Credits. These bidding documents are not suitable for lump sum contracts without substantial changes to the method of payment and price adjustment, and to the Bill of Quantities, Schedules of Activities, and so forth.

These SBDW are based on the July 2004 version of the Master Bidding Documents for Procurement of Works and User's Guide, prepared by the Multilateral Development Banks and International Financing Institutions. The Master Bidding Documents reflect "best practices" by these institutions. These SBDW reflect the structure and the provisions of the Master Bidding Documents, except where specific considerations within the World Bank have required a change.

These SBDW are mandatory for use in major works contracts (those estimated to cost more than US\$10 million, including contingency allowance) unless the Bank agrees to the use of other Bank Standard Bidding Documents on a case-by-case basis. (The Bank has also issued a civil law version of the SBDW as well as a SBDW for smaller contracts.)

These SBDW assume that prequalification has taken place before bidding. The process of prequalification shall follow the procedure indicated in *Standard Prequalification Documents: Procurement of Works*, issued by the World Bank. Prequalification shall be followed for all major works. Exceptionally, with previous approval of the World Bank, post-qualification might be appropriate. An alternative Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, is also provided to address this exceptional possibility.

The document is organized into two (2) main components:

- The Standard Bidding Document; and
- A User's Guide for Procurement of Works

Those wishing to submit comments or questions on these Bidding Documents or to obtain additional information on procurement under World Bank-financed projects are encouraged to contact:

Procurement Policy and Services Group  
Operations Policy and Country Services Vice Presidency  
The World Bank  
1818 H Street, NW  
Washington, D.C. 20433 U.S.A.  
[pdocuments@worldbank.org](mailto:pdocuments@worldbank.org)  
<http://www.worldbank.org/procure>

---

# Summary Description

These Standard Bidding Documents for Procurement of Works and its User's Guide apply either when a prequalification process has taken place before bidding or when a prequalification process has not taken place before bidding (provided alternative documents should be selected as applicable). A brief description of these documents is given below.

## SBD for Procurement of Works

### Summary

#### PART 1 – BIDDING PROCEDURES

##### **Section I: Instructions to Bidders (ITB)**

This Section provides relevant information to help Bidders prepare their bids. Information is also provided on the submission, opening, and evaluation of bids and on the award of Contracts. **Section I contains provisions that are to be used without modification.**

##### **Section II. Bid Data Sheet (BDS)**

This Section consists of provisions that are specific to each procurement and that supplement the information or requirements included in Section I, Instructions to Bidders.

##### **Section III. Evaluation and Qualification Criteria** (*alternative Section III to be used when Prequalification has taken place before bidding*)

This Section contains the criteria to determine the lowest evaluated bid and to ascertain the continued qualification of the Bidder to perform the contract.

##### **Section III. Evaluation and Qualification Criteria** (*alternative Section III to be used when Prequalification has not taken place before bidding*)

This Section contains the criteria to determine the lowest evaluated bid and the qualifications of the Bidder to perform the contract.

##### **Section IV: Bidding Forms**

This Section contains the forms which are to be completed by the Bidder and submitted as part of his Bid.

##### **Section V. Eligible Countries**

This Section contains information regarding eligible countries.

## **PART 2 – WORKS REQUIREMENTS**

### **Section VI. Works Requirements**

This Section contains the Specification, the Drawings, and supplementary information that describe the Works to be procured.

## **PART 3 – *CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT AND CONTRACT FORMS***

### **Section VII. General Conditions (GC)**

This Section contains the general clauses to be applied in all contracts. **The text of the clauses in this Section shall not be modified.**

### **Section VIII. Particular Conditions (PC)**

This Section consists of Part A, Contract Data, which contains data, and Part B, Specific Provisions, which contains clauses specific to each contract. The contents of this Section modify or supplement the General Conditions and shall be prepared by the Employer.

### **Section IX: Annex to the Particular Conditions - Contract Forms**

This Section contains forms which, once completed, will form part of the Contract. The forms for **Performance Security** and **Advance Payment Security**, when required, shall only be completed by the successful Bidder after contract award.

### **Attachment: Invitation for Bids**

An “Invitation for Bids” form is provided at the end of the Bidding Documents for information.

### **Attachments: Forms of Invitation for Bids**

For information, alternative “Invitation for Bids” forms are provided at the end of the Bidding Documents, as follows:

**A-1. Invitation for Bids Form** (*alternative form to be used when Prequalification has taken place before bidding*)

**A-2. Specific Procurement Notice/Invitation for Bids Form** (*alternative form to be used when Prequalification has not taken place before bidding*)

## **User's Guide for SBD for Procurement of Works**

The Guide to the Bidding Document contains detailed explanations and recommendations on how to prepare a bidding document for a specific procurement of Works and related services. The Guide is not a part of the Bidding Document.

# BIDDING DOCUMENTS

Issued on: \_\_\_\_\_

for

## Procurement of

*[insert identification of the Works]*

---

---

**ICB No:** *[insert ICB number]*

**Project:** *[insert name of Project]*

**Employer:** *[insert name of Employer]*

---

## Table of Contents

<b>PART 1 – Bidding Procedures</b> .....	<b>1</b>
Section I. Instructions to Bidders.....	3
Section II. Bid Data Sheet.....	27
Section III. Evaluation and Qualification Criteria (Following Prequalification) .....	31
Section III. Evaluation and Qualification Criteria (Without Prequalification).....	35
Section IV. Bidding Forms .....	49
Section V. Eligible Countries .....	69
<b>PART 2 – Works Requirements</b> .....	<b>71</b>
Section VI. Works Requirements .....	73
<b>PART 3 – Conditions of Contract and Contract Forms</b> .....	<b>79</b>
Section VII. General Conditions (GC) .....	81
Section VIII. Particular Conditions (PC).....	199
Section IX. Annex to the Particular Conditions - Contract Forms .....	205
<b>User’s Guide</b> .....	<b>1</b>



# **PART 1 – BIDDING PROCEDURES**



# Section I. Instructions to Bidders

## Table of Contents

<b>A. General.....</b>	<b>5</b>
1. Scope of Bid.....	5
2. Source of Funds .....	5
3. Corrupt Practices.....	6
4. Eligible Bidders .....	7
5. Eligible Materials, Equipment and Services.....	9
<b>B. Contents of Bidding Document .....</b>	<b>9</b>
6. Sections of Bidding Document .....	9
7. Clarification of Bidding Document, Site Visit, Pre-Bid Meeting.....	10
8. Amendment of Bidding Document .....	11
<b>C. Preparation of Bids .....</b>	<b>12</b>
9. Cost of Bidding .....	12
10. Language of Bid.....	12
11. Documents Comprising the Bid.....	12
12. Letter of Bid, and Schedules.....	13
13. Alternative Bids .....	13
14. Bid Prices and Discounts .....	13
15. Currencies of Bid and Payment .....	14
16. Documents Comprising the Technical Proposal.....	14
17. Documents Establishing the Qualifications of the Bidder.....	15
18. Period of Validity of Bids.....	15
19. Bid Security .....	15
20. Format and Signing of Bid.....	17
<b>D. Submission and Opening of Bids .....</b>	<b>17</b>
21. Sealing and Marking of Bids .....	17
22. Deadline for Submission of Bids .....	18
23. Late Bids .....	18
24. Withdrawal, Substitution, and Modification of Bids.....	18
25. Bid Opening.....	19
<b>E. Evaluation and Comparison of Bids.....</b>	<b>20</b>
26. Confidentiality .....	20
27. Clarification of Bids.....	20
28. Deviations, Reservations, and Omissions.....	21
29. Determination of Responsiveness.....	21

---

30.	Nonmaterial Nonconformities .....	22
31.	Correction of Arithmetical Errors .....	22
32.	Conversion to Single Currency .....	23
33.	Margin of Preference .....	23
34.	Evaluation of Bids .....	23
35.	Comparison of Bids .....	24
36.	Qualification of the Bidder .....	24
37.	Employer’s Right to Accept Any Bid, and to Reject Any or All Bids .....	25
<b>F.</b>	<b>Award of Contract.....</b>	<b>25</b>
38.	Award Criteria .....	25
39.	Notification of Award .....	25
40.	Signing of Contract .....	25
41.	Performance Security .....	26

## Section I. Instructions to Bidders

### A. General

1. **Scope of Bid**
  - 1.1 In connection with the Invitation for Bids indicated in the Bid Data Sheet (BDS), the Employer, as indicated in the BDS, issues these Bidding Documents for the procurement of Works as specified in Section VI, Works Requirements. The name, identification, and number of lots (contracts) of the International Competitive Bidding (ICB) are provided in the BDS.
  - 1.2 Throughout these Bidding Documents:
    - (a) the term “in writing” means communicated in written form and delivered against receipt;
    - (b) except where the context requires otherwise, words indicating the singular also include the plural and words indicating the plural also include the singular; and
    - (c) “day” means calendar day.
2. **Source of Funds**
  - 2.1 The Borrower or Recipient (hereinafter called “Borrower”) **indicated in the BDS** has applied for or received financing (hereinafter called “funds”) from the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development or the International Development Association (hereinafter called “the Bank”) toward the cost of the project **named in the BDS**. The Borrower intends to apply a portion of the funds to eligible payments under the contract(s) for which these Bidding Documents are issued.
  - 2.2 Payments by the Bank will be made only at the request of the Borrower and upon approval by the Bank in accordance with the terms and conditions of the financing agreement between the Borrower and the Bank (hereinafter called the Loan Agreement), and will be subject in all respects to the terms and conditions of that Loan Agreement. No party other than the Borrower shall derive any rights from the Loan Agreement or have any claim to the funds. The Loan Agreement prohibits a withdrawal from the loan account for the purpose of any payment to persons or entities, or for any import of equipment, plant, or materials, if such payment or import is prohibited by a decision of the United Nations Security Council taken under Chapter VII of the Charter of

the United Nations.

- 3. Corrupt Practices**
- 3.1 The Bank requires that Borrowers (including beneficiaries of Bank loans), as well as Bidders, Suppliers, Contractors, and Consultants under Bank-financed contracts, observe the highest standard of ethics during the procurement and execution of such contracts. In pursuance of this policy, the Bank:
- (a) defines, for the purposes of this provision, the terms set forth below as follows:
    - (i) “corrupt practice” means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting, directly or indirectly, of any thing of value to influence the action of a public official<sup>1</sup> in the procurement process or in contract execution;
    - (ii) “fraudulent practice” means a misrepresentation or omission of facts in order to influence a procurement process or the execution of a contract;
    - (iii) “collusive practices” means a scheme or arrangement between two or more bidders, with or without the knowledge of the Borrower, designed to establish bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels;
    - (iv) “coercive practices” means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons, or their property to influence their participation in a procurement process, or affect the execution of a contract.
  - (b) will reject a proposal for award if it determines that the Bidder recommended for award has, directly or through an agent, engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive or coercive practices in competing for the Contract in question;
  - (c) will cancel the portion of the loan allocated to a contract if it determines at any time that representatives of the Borrower or of a beneficiary of the loan engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive or coercive practices during the procurement or the execution of that contract,

---

<sup>1</sup> Includes World Bank staff and employees of other organizations taking or reviewing procurement decisions.

without the Borrower having taken timely and appropriate action satisfactory to the Bank to remedy the situation;

- (d) will sanction a firm or individual, including declaring them ineligible, either indefinitely or for a stated period of time, to be awarded a Bank-financed contract if it at any time determines that they have, directly or through an agent, engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive or coercive practices in competing for, or in executing, a Bank-financed contract; and
- (e) will have the right to require that a provision be included in Bidding Documents and in contracts financed by a Bank Loan, requiring bidders, suppliers, contractors and consultants to permit the Bank to inspect their accounts and records and other documents relating to the Bid submission and contract performance and to have them audited by auditors appointed by the Bank.

3.2 Furthermore, Bidders shall be aware of the provision stated in Sub-Clause 15.6 of the Particular Conditions.

#### 4. Eligible Bidders

4.1 A Bidder may be a natural person, private entity, government-owned entity—subject to ITB 4.6—or any combination of such entities supported by a letter of intent to enter into an agreement or under an existing agreement in the form of a joint venture or association (JVA). In the case of a joint venture or association:

- (a) **unless otherwise specified in the BDS**, all partners shall be jointly and severally liable, and
- (b) the JVA shall nominate a Representative who shall have the authority to conduct all business for and on behalf of any and all the partners of the JVA during the bidding process and, in the event the JVA is awarded the Contract, during contract execution.

4.2 A Bidder, and all partners constituting the Bidder, may have the nationality of any country as defined under the *Guidelines: Procurement under IBRD Loans and IDA Credits* (hereinafter referred to as the Guidelines), subject to the restrictions specified in Section V, Eligible Countries. A Bidder shall be deemed to have the nationality of a country if the Bidder is a citizen or is constituted, incorporated, or registered and operates in conformity with the provisions of the laws of that country. This criterion shall also apply to

the determination of the nationality of proposed subcontractors or suppliers for any part of the Contract including related Services.

- 4.3 A Bidder shall not have a conflict of interest. All Bidders found to have a conflict of interest shall be disqualified. A Bidder may be considered to have a conflict of interest with one or more parties in this bidding process, if :
- (a) they have controlling partners in common; or
  - (b) they receive or have received any direct or indirect subsidy from any of them; or
  - (c) they have the same legal representative for purposes of this bid; or
  - (d) they have a relationship with each other, directly or through common third parties, that puts them in a position to have access to information about or influence on the bid of another Bidder, or influence the decisions of the Purchaser regarding this bidding process; or
  - (e) a Bidder participates in more than one bid in this bidding process. Participation by a Bidder in more than one Bid will result in the disqualification of all Bids in which the party is involved. However, this does not limit the inclusion of the same subcontractor in more than one bid; or
  - (f) a Bidder participated as a consultant in the preparation of the design or technical specifications of the works that are the subject of the bid;
  - (g) a Bidder was affiliated with a firm or entity that has been hired (or is proposed to be hired) by the Employer or Borrower as Engineer for the contract.
- 4.4 A firm that is under a declaration of ineligibility by the Bank in accordance with ITB 3 and ITB 19.8, at the date of the deadline for bid submission or thereafter, shall be disqualified.
- 4.5 Government-owned entities in the Employer's country shall be eligible only if they can establish that they are legally and financially autonomous and operate under commercial law. Also, they shall not be dependent agencies of the Employer.
- 4.6 Bidders shall provide such evidence of their continued

eligibility satisfactory to the Employer, as the Employer shall reasonably request.

4.7 Firms shall be excluded if:

- (a) as a matter of law or official regulation, the Borrower's country prohibits commercial relations with that country, provided that the Bank is satisfied that such exclusion does not preclude effective competition for the supply of goods or related services required; or
- (b) by an act of compliance with a decision of the United Nations Security Council taken under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations, the Borrower's country prohibits any import of goods or contracting of Works or services from that country or any payments to persons or entities in that country.

4.8 This bidding is open only to prequalified Bidders.

**5. Eligible Materials, Equipment, and Services**

5.1 The materials, equipment and services to be supplied under the Contract and financed by the Bank may have their origin in any country subject to the restrictions specified in Section V, Eligible Countries, and all expenditures under the Contract will be limited to such materials, equipment, and services. At the Employer's request, Bidders may be required to provide evidence of the origin of materials, equipment and services.

5.2 For purposes of ITB 5.1 above, "origin" means the place where the materials and equipment are mined, grown, produced or manufactured, and from which the services are provided. Materials and equipment are produced when, through manufacturing, processing, or substantial or major assembling of components, a commercially recognized product results that is substantially in its basic characteristics or in purpose or utility from its components.

**B. Contents of Bidding Document**

**6. Sections of Bidding Document**

6.1 The Bidding Documents consist of Parts 1, 2, and 3, which include all the Sections indicated below, and should be read in conjunction with any Addenda issued in accordance with ITB 8.

**PART 1 Bidding Procedures**

- Section I. Instructions to Bidders (ITB)

- Section II. Bid Data Sheet (BDS)
- Section III. Evaluation Criteria and Qualification Criteria
- Section IV. Bidding Forms
- Section V. Eligible Countries

#### **PART 2 Works Requirements**

- Section VI. Works Requirements

#### **PART 3 Conditions of Contract and Contract Forms**

- Section VII. General Conditions (GC)
- Section VIII. Particular Conditions (PC)
- Section IX. Annex to the Particular Conditions - Contract Forms

6.2 The Invitation for Bids issued by the Employer is not part of the Bidding Document.

6.3 The Employer is not responsible for the completeness of the Bidding Documents and their addenda, if they were not obtained directly from the source stated by the Employer in the Invitation for Bids.

6.4 The Bidder is expected to examine all instructions, forms, terms, and specifications in the Bidding Document. Failure to furnish all information or documentation required by the Bidding Documents may result in the rejection of the bid.

#### **7. Clarification of Bidding Document, Site Visit, Pre-Bid Meeting**

7.1 A prospective Bidder requiring any clarification of the Bidding Document shall contact the Employer in writing at the Employer's address **indicated in the BDS** or raise his enquiries during the pre-bid meeting if provided for in accordance with ITB 7.4. The Employer will respond in writing to any request for clarification, provided that such request is received no later than twenty-one (21) days prior to the deadline for submission of bids. The Employer shall forward copies of its response to all Bidders who have acquired the Bidding Document in accordance with ITB 6.3, including a description of the inquiry but without identifying its source. Should the Employer deem it necessary to amend the Bidding Document as a result of a request for clarification, it shall do so following the procedure under ITB 8 and ITB 22.2.

7.2 The Bidder is advised to visit and examine the Site of Works

and its surroundings and obtain for itself on its own responsibility all information that may be necessary for preparing the bid and entering into a contract for construction of the Works. The costs of visiting the Site shall be at the Bidder's own expense.

- 7.3 The Bidder and any of its personnel or agents will be granted permission by the Employer to enter upon its premises and lands for the purpose of such visit, but only upon the express condition that the Bidder, its personnel, and agents will release and indemnify the Employer and its personnel and agents from and against all liability in respect thereof, and will be responsible for death or personal injury, loss of or damage to property, and any other loss, damage, costs, and expenses incurred as a result of the inspection.
- 7.4 The Bidder's designated representative is invited to attend a pre-bid meeting, **if provided for in the BDS**. The purpose of the meeting will be to clarify issues and to answer questions on any matter that may be raised at that stage.
- 7.5 The Bidder is requested, as far as possible, to submit any questions in writing, to reach the Employer not later than one week before the meeting.
- 7.6 Minutes of the pre-bid meeting, including the text of the questions raised, without identifying the source, and the responses given, together with any responses prepared after the meeting, will be transmitted promptly to all Bidders who have acquired the Bidding Documents in accordance with ITB 6.3. Any modification to the Bidding Documents that may become necessary as a result of the pre-bid meeting shall be made by the Employer exclusively through the issue of an Addendum pursuant to ITB 8 and not through the minutes of the pre-bid meeting.
- 7.7 Nonattendance at the pre-bid meeting will not be a cause for disqualification of a Bidder.

## **8. Amendment of Bidding Document**

- 8.1 At any time prior to the deadline for submission of bids, the Employer may amend the Bidding Documents by issuing addenda.
- 8.2 Any addendum issued shall be part of the Bidding Documents and shall be communicated in writing to all who have obtained the Bidding Document from the Employer in accordance with ITB 6.3.
- 8.3 To give prospective Bidders reasonable time in which to

take an addendum into account in preparing their bids, the Employer may, at its discretion, extend the deadline for the submission of bids, pursuant to ITB 22.2

### **C. Preparation of Bids**

- 9. Cost of Bidding** 9.1 The Bidder shall bear all costs associated with the preparation and submission of its Bid, and the Employer shall not be responsible or liable for those costs, regardless of the conduct or outcome of the bidding process.
- 10. Language of Bid** 10.1 The Bid, as well as all correspondence and documents relating to the bid exchanged by the Bidder and the Employer, shall be written in the language **specified in the BDS**. Supporting documents and printed literature that are part of the Bid may be in another language provided they are accompanied by an accurate translation of the relevant passages in the language **specified in the BDS**, in which case, for purposes of interpretation of the Bid, such translation shall govern.
- 11. Documents Comprising the Bid** 11.1 The Bid shall comprise the following:
- (a) Letter of Bid
  - (b) completed schedules as required, including priced Bill of Quantities, in accordance with ITB 12 and 14;
  - (c) Bid Security, in accordance with ITB 19;
  - (d) alternative bids, if permissible, in accordance with ITB 13;
  - (e) written confirmation authorizing the signatory of the Bid to commit the Bidder, in accordance with ITB 20.2;
  - (f) documentary evidence in accordance with ITB 17 establishing the Bidder's qualifications to perform the contract if its Bid is accepted;
  - (g) Technical Proposal in accordance with ITB 16; and
  - (h) any other document required in the BDS.
- 11.2 In addition to the requirements under ITB 11.1, bids submitted by a JVA shall include a copy of the Joint Venture Agreement entered into by all partners. Alternatively, a Letter of Intent to execute a Joint Venture Agreement in the event of a successful bid shall be signed by all partners and submitted with the bid, together with a copy of the proposed

agreement.

**12. Letter of Bid, and Schedules**

12.1 The Letter of Bid and Schedules, including the Bill of Quantities, shall be prepared using the relevant forms furnished in Section IV, Bidding Forms. The forms must be completed without any alterations to the text, and no substitutes shall be accepted. All blank spaces shall be filled in with the information requested.

**13. Alternative Bids**

13.1 **Unless otherwise indicated in the BDS**, alternative bids shall not be considered.

13.2 When alternative times for completion are explicitly invited, a statement to that effect **will be included in the BDS**, as will the method of evaluating different times for completion.

13.3 Except as provided under ITB 13.4 below, Bidders wishing to offer technical alternatives to the requirements of the bidding document must first price the Employer's design as described in the bidding document and shall further provide all information necessary for a complete evaluation of the alternative by the Employer, including drawings, design calculations, technical specifications, breakdown of prices, and proposed construction methodology and other relevant details. Only the technical alternatives, if any, of the lowest evaluated Bidder conforming to the basic technical requirements shall be considered by the Employer.

13.4 **When specified in the BDS**, Bidders are permitted to submit alternative technical solutions for specified parts of the Works, and such parts **will be identified in the BDS**, as will the method for their evaluating, and described in Section VI, Work's Requirements.

**14. Bid Prices and Discounts**

14.1 The prices and discounts quoted by the Bidder in the Letter of Bid and in the Bill of Quantities shall conform to the requirements specified below.

14.2 The Bidder shall fill in rates and prices for all items of the Works described in the Bill of Quantities. Items against which no rate or price is entered by the Bidder will not be paid for by the Employer when executed and shall be deemed covered by the rates for other items and prices in the Bill of Quantities.

14.3 The price to be quoted in the Letter of Bid, in accordance with ITB 12.1, shall be the total price of the Bid, excluding

any discounts offered.

14.4 The Bidder shall quote any unconditional discounts and the methodology for their application in the Letter of Bid, in accordance with ITB 12.1.

14.5 **Unless otherwise provided in the BDS** and the Contract, the rates and prices quoted by the Bidder are subject to adjustment during the performance of the Contract in accordance with the provisions of the Conditions of Contract. In such a case, the Bidder shall furnish the indices and weightings for the price adjustment formulae in the Schedule of Adjustment Data and the Employer may require the Bidder to justify its proposed indices and weightings.

14.6 If so indicated in ITB 1.1, bids are being invited for individual lots (contracts) or for any combination of lots (packages). Bidders wishing to offer any price reduction for the award of more than one Contract shall specify in their bid the price reductions applicable to each package, or alternatively, to individual Contracts within the package. Price reductions or discounts shall be submitted in accordance with ITB 14.4, provided the bids for all lots (contracts) are submitted and opened at the same time.

14.7 All duties, taxes, and other levies payable by the Contractor under the Contract, or for any other cause, as of the date 28 days prior to the deadline for submission of bids, shall be included in the rates and prices and the total Bid Price submitted by the Bidder.

#### **15. Currencies of Bid and Payment**

15.1 The currency(cies) of the bid shall be, **as specified in the BDS.**

15.2 Bidders may be required by the Employer to justify, to the Employer's satisfaction, their local and foreign currency requirements, and to substantiate that the amounts included in the unit rates and prices and shown in the Summary of Payment Currency Schedule, in which case a detailed breakdown of the foreign currency requirements shall be provided by Bidders.

#### **16. Documents Comprising the Technical Proposal**

16.1 The Bidder shall furnish a Technical Proposal including a statement of work methods, equipment, personnel, schedule and any other information as stipulated in Section IV, in sufficient detail to demonstrate the adequacy of the Bidders' proposal to meet the work requirements and the completion

time.

## **17. Documents**

### **Establishing the Qualifications of the Bidder**

- 17.1 To establish its qualifications to perform the Contract in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, the Bidder shall provide the information requested in the corresponding information sheets included in Section IV, Bidding Forms.
- 17.2 Domestic Bidders, individually or in joint ventures, applying for eligibility for domestic preference shall supply all information required to satisfy the criteria for eligibility as described in ITB 33.

## **18. Period of Validity of Bids**

- 18.1 Bids shall remain valid for the period **specified in the BDS** after the bid submission deadline date prescribed by the Employer. A bid valid for a shorter period shall be rejected by the Employer as non responsive.
- 18.2 In exceptional circumstances, prior to the expiration of the bid validity period, the Employer may request Bidders to extend the period of validity of their bids. The request and the responses shall be made in writing. If a bid security is requested in accordance with ITB 19, it shall also be extended for twenty-eight (28) days beyond the deadline of the extended validity period. A Bidder may refuse the request without forfeiting its bid security. A Bidder granting the request shall not be required or permitted to modify its bid, except as provided in ITB 18.3.
- 18.3 In the case of fixed price contracts, if the award is delayed by a period exceeding fifty-six (56) days beyond the expiry of the initial bid validity, the Contract price shall be adjusted by a factor specified in the request for extension. Bid evaluation shall be based on the Contract Price without taking into consideration the above correction.

## **19. Bid Security**

- 19.1 **Unless otherwise specified in the BDS**, the Bidder shall furnish as part of its bid, a bid security in original form and in the amount and currency **specified in the BDS**.
- 19.2 The bid security shall be a demand guarantee at the Bidder's option, in any of the following forms:
- (a) an unconditional bank guarantee;
  - (b) an irrevocable letter of credit;
  - (c) a cashier's or certified check; or

(d) another security indicated in the BDS,

from a reputable source from an eligible country. If the bid security furnished by the Bidder is in the form of a bond issued by an insurance or bonding institution located outside the Employer's Country, it shall have a correspondent financial institution located in the Employer's Country to make it enforceable. The bid security shall be submitted either using the Bid Security Form included in Section IV, Bidding Forms, in the case of a bank guarantee, or in another substantially similar format approved by the Employer prior to bid submission. In either case, the form must include the complete name of the Bidder. The bid security shall be valid for twenty-eight (28) days beyond the original validity period of the bid, or beyond any period of extension if requested under ITB 18.2.

19.3 Any bid not accompanied by an enforceable and compliant bid security, if one is required in accordance with ITB 19.1, shall be rejected by the Employer as non responsive.

19.4 The bid security of unsuccessful Bidders shall be returned as promptly as possible upon the successful Bidder's furnishing of the performance security pursuant to ITB 41.

19.5 The bid security of the successful Bidder shall be returned as promptly as possible once the successful Bidder has signed the Contract and furnished the required performance security.

19.6 The bid security may be forfeited:

(a) if a Bidder withdraws its bid during the period of bid validity specified by the Bidder on the Letter of Bid Form, except as provided in ITB 18.2 or

(b) if the successful Bidder fails to:

(i) sign the Contract in accordance with ITB 40; or

(ii) furnish a performance security in accordance with ITB 41.

19.7 The bid security of a JVA shall be in the name of the JVA that submits the bid. If the JVA has not been legally constituted at the time of bidding, the Bid Security shall be in the names of all future partners as named in the letter of intent referred to in ITB 4.1.

19.8 If a bid security is **not required in the BDS**, and

- (a) if a Bidder withdraws its bid during the period of bid validity specified by the Bidder on the Letter of Bid Form, except as provided in ITB 18.2, or
- (b) if the successful Bidder fails to:
  - (i) sign the Contract in accordance with ITB 40; or
  - (ii) furnish a performance security in accordance with ITB 41;

the Borrower may, **if provided for in the BDS**, declare the Bidder ineligible to be awarded a contract by the Borrower for a period of time **as stated in the BDS**.

## 20. Format and Signing of Bid

20.1 The Bidder shall prepare one original of the documents comprising the bid as described in ITB 11 and clearly mark it "ORIGINAL." Alternative bids, if permitted in accordance with ITB 13, shall be clearly marked "ALTERNATIVE." In addition, the Bidder shall submit copies of the bid, in the number **specified in the BDS** and clearly mark them "COPY." In the event of any discrepancy between the original and the copies, the original shall prevail.

20.2 The original and all copies of the bid shall be typed or written in indelible ink and shall be signed by a person duly authorized to sign on behalf of the Bidder. This authorization shall consist of a written confirmation **as specified in the BDS** and shall be attached to the bid. The name and position held by each person signing the authorization must be typed or printed below the signature. All pages of the bid where entries or amendments have been made shall be signed or initialed by the person signing the bid.

20.3 Any inter-lineation, erasures, or overwriting shall be valid only if they are signed or initialed by the person signing the bid.

## D. Submission and Opening of Bids

## 21. Sealing and Marking of Bids

21.1 The Bidder shall enclose the original and all copies of the bid, including alternative bids, if permitted in accordance

with ITB 13, in separate sealed envelopes, duly marking the envelopes as “ORIGINAL”, “ALTERNATIVE” and “COPY.” These envelopes containing the original and the copies shall then be enclosed in one single envelope.

21.2 The inner and outer envelopes shall:

- (a) bear the name and address of the Bidder;
- (b) be addressed to the Employer in accordance with ITB 22.1;
- (c) bear the specific identification of this bidding process indicated in the BDS 1.1; and
- (d) bear a warning not to open before the time and date for bid opening.

21.3 If all envelopes are not sealed and marked as required, the Employer will assume no responsibility for the misplacement or premature opening of the bid.

## **22. Deadline for Submission of Bids**

22.1 Bids must be received by the Employer at the address and no later than the date and time **indicated in the BDS. When so specified in the BDS**, bidders shall have the option of submitting their bids electronically. Bidders submitting bids electronically shall follow the electronic bid submission procedures **specified in the BDS**.

22.2 The Employer may, at its discretion, extend the deadline for the submission of bids by amending the Bidding Document in accordance with ITB 8, in which case all rights and obligations of the Employer and Bidders previously subject to the deadline shall thereafter be subject to the deadline as extended.

## **23. Late Bids**

23.1 The Employer shall not consider any bid that arrives after the deadline for submission of bids, in accordance with ITB 22. Any bid received by the Employer after the deadline for submission of bids shall be declared late, rejected, and returned unopened to the Bidder.

## **24. Withdrawal, Substitution, and Modification of Bids**

24.1 A Bidder may withdraw, substitute, or modify its bid after it has been submitted by sending a written notice, duly signed by an authorized representative, and shall include a copy of the authorization in accordance with ITB 20.2, (except that withdrawal notices do not require copies). The corresponding substitution or modification of the bid must accompany the

respective written notice. All notices must be:

- (a) prepared and submitted in accordance with ITB 20 and ITB 21 (except that withdrawal notices do not require copies), and in addition, the respective envelopes shall be clearly marked “WITHDRAWAL,” “SUBSTITUTION,” “MODIFICATION;” and
- (b) received by the Employer prior to the deadline prescribed for submission of bids, in accordance with ITB 22.

24.2 Bids requested to be withdrawn in accordance with ITB 24.1 shall be returned unopened to the Bidders.

24.3 No bid may be withdrawn, substituted, or modified in the interval between the deadline for submission of bids and the expiration of the period of bid validity specified by the Bidder on the Letter of Bid Form or any extension thereof.

## 25. Bid Opening

25.1 The Employer shall open the bids in public, in the presence of Bidders` designated representatives and anyone who choose to attend, and at the address, date and time **specified in the BDS**. Any specific electronic bid opening procedures required if electronic bidding is permitted in accordance with ITB 22.1, shall be **as specified in the BDS**.

25.2 First, envelopes marked “WITHDRAWAL” shall be opened and read out and the envelope with the corresponding bid shall not be opened, but returned to the Bidder. No bid withdrawal shall be permitted unless the corresponding withdrawal notice contains a valid authorization to request the withdrawal and is read out at bid opening. Next, envelopes marked “SUBSTITUTION” shall be opened and read out and exchanged with the corresponding bid being substituted, and the substituted bid shall not be opened, but returned to the Bidder. No bid substitution shall be permitted unless the corresponding substitution notice contains a valid authorization to request the substitution and is read out at bid opening. Envelopes marked “MODIFICATION” shall be opened and read out with the corresponding bid. No bid modification shall be permitted unless the corresponding modification notice contains a valid authorization to request the modification and is read out at bid opening. Only envelopes that are opened and read out at bid opening shall be considered further.

- 25.3 All other envelopes shall be opened one at a time, reading out: the name of the Bidder and whether there is a modification; the Bid Price(s), including any discounts and alternative offers; the presence of a bid security, if required; and any other details as the Employer may consider appropriate. Only discounts and alternative offers read out at bid opening shall be considered for evaluation. **If so requested by the Employer in the BDS**, the Letter of Bid and the Bill of Quantities are to be initialed by representatives of the Employer attending bid opening in the manner indicated in the BDS. No bid shall be rejected at bid opening except for late bids, in accordance with ITB 23.1.
- 25.4 The Employer shall prepare a record of the bid opening that shall include, as a minimum: the name of the Bidder and whether there is a withdrawal, substitution, or modification; the Bid Price, per lot if applicable, including any discounts and alternative offers; and the presence or absence of a bid security, if one was required. The Bidders' representatives who are present shall be requested to sign the record. The omission of a Bidder's signature on the record shall not invalidate the contents and effect of the record. A copy of the record shall be distributed to all Bidders.

### **E. Evaluation and Comparison of Bids**

#### **26. Confidentiality**

- 26.1 Information relating to the evaluation of bids and recommendation of contract award shall not be disclosed to Bidders or any other persons not officially concerned with such process until information on Contract award is communicated to all Bidders.
- 26.2 Any attempt by a Bidder to influence the Employer in the evaluation of the bids or Contract award decisions may result in the rejection of its bid.
- 26.3 Notwithstanding ITB 26.2, from the time of bid opening to the time of Contract award, if any Bidder wishes to contact the Employer on any matter related to the bidding process, it may do so in writing.

#### **27. Clarification of Bids**

- 27.1 To assist in the examination, evaluation, and comparison of the bids, and qualification of the Bidders, the Employer may, at its discretion, ask any Bidder for a clarification of its bid. Any clarification submitted by a Bidder that is not in response to a request by the Employer shall not be considered. The Employer's request for clarification and the

response shall be in writing. No change in the prices or substance of the bid shall be sought, offered, or permitted, except to confirm the correction of arithmetic errors discovered by the Employer in the evaluation of the bids, in accordance with ITB 31.

27.2 If a Bidder does not provide clarifications of its bid by the date and time set in the Contracting Agency's request for clarification, its bid may be rejected.

**28. Deviations,  
Reservations, and  
Omissions**

28.1 During the evaluation of bids, the following definitions apply:

- (a) "Deviation" is a departure from the requirements specified in the Bidding Document;
- (b) "Reservation" is the setting of limiting conditions or withholding from complete acceptance of the requirements specified in the Bidding Document; and
- (c) "Omission" is the failure to submit part or all of the information or documentation required in the Bidding Document.

**29. Determination of  
Responsiveness**

29.1 The Employer's determination of a bid's responsiveness is to be based on the contents of the bid itself, as defined in ITB11.

29.2 A substantially responsive bid is one that meets the requirements of the Bidding Document without material deviation, reservation, or omission. A material deviation, reservation, or omission is one that,

- (a) if accepted, would
  - (i) affect in any substantial way the scope, quality, or performance of the Works specified in the Contract; or
  - (ii) limit in any substantial way, inconsistent with the Bidding Document, the Employer's rights or the Bidder's obligations under the proposed Contract; or
- (b) if rectified, would unfairly affect the competitive position of other Bidders presenting substantially responsive bids.

29.3 The Employer shall examine the technical aspects of the bid submitted in accordance with ITB 16, Technical Proposal, in

particular, to confirm that all requirements of Section VI, Works Requirements have been met without any material deviation or reservation.

29.4 If a bid is not substantially responsive to the requirements of the Bidding Document, it shall be rejected by the Employer and may not subsequently be made responsive by correction of the material deviation, reservation, or omission.

**30. Nonmaterial  
Nonconformities**

30.1 Provided that a bid is substantially responsive, the Employer may waive any nonconformities in the bid that do not constitute a material deviation, reservation or omission.

30.2 Provided that a bid is substantially responsive, the Employer may request that the Bidder submit the necessary information or documentation, within a reasonable period of time, to rectify nonmaterial nonconformities in the bid related to documentation requirements. Requesting information or documentation on such nonconformities shall not be related to any aspect of the price of the bid. Failure of the Bidder to comply with the request may result in the rejection of its bid.

30.3 Provided that a bid is substantially responsive, the Employer shall rectify nonmaterial nonconformities related to the Bid Price. To this effect, the Bid Price shall be adjusted, for comparison purposes only, to reflect the price of a missing or non-conforming item or component. The adjustment shall be made using the method indicated in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.

**31. Correction of  
Arithmetical  
Errors**

31.1 Provided that the bid is substantially responsive, the Employer shall correct arithmetical errors on the following basis:

(a) if there is a discrepancy between the unit price and the total price that is obtained by multiplying the unit price and quantity, the unit price shall prevail and the total price shall be corrected, unless in the opinion of the Employer there is an obvious misplacement of the decimal point in the unit price, in which case the total price as quoted shall govern and the unit price shall be corrected;

(b) if there is an error in a total corresponding to the addition or subtraction of subtotals, the subtotals shall prevail and the total shall be corrected; and

- (c) if there is a discrepancy between words and figures, the amount in words shall prevail, unless the amount expressed in words is related to an arithmetic error, in which case the amount in figures shall prevail subject to (a) and (b) above.
- 31.2 If the Bidder that submitted the lowest evaluated bid does not accept the correction of errors, its bid shall be disqualified.
- 32. Conversion to Single Currency** 32.1 For evaluation and comparison purposes, the currency(ies) of the bid shall be converted into a single currency **as specified in the BDS.**
- 33. Margin of Preference** 33.1 **Unless otherwise specified in the BDS,** a margin of preference shall not apply.
- 34. Evaluation of Bids** 34.1 The Employer shall use the criteria and methodologies listed in this Clause. No other evaluation criteria or methodologies shall be permitted.
- 34.2 To evaluate a bid, the Employer shall consider the following:
- (a) the bid price, excluding Provisional Sums and the provision, if any, for contingencies in the Summary Bill of Quantities, but including Daywork items, where priced competitively;
  - (b) price adjustment for correction of arithmetic errors in accordance with ITB 31.1;
  - (c) price adjustment due to discounts offered in accordance with ITB 14.4;
  - (d) converting the amount resulting from applying (a) to (c) above, if relevant, to a single currency in accordance with ITB 32;
  - (e) adjustment for nonconformities in accordance with ITB 30.3;
  - (f) the evaluation factors indicated in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria;
- 34.3 The estimated effect of the price adjustment provisions of the Conditions of Contract, applied over the period of execution of the Contract, shall not be taken into account in

bid evaluation.

34.4 If these Bidding Documents allows Bidders to quote separate prices for different lots (contracts), and the award to a single Bidder of multiple lots (contracts), the methodology to determine the lowest evaluated price of the lot (contract) combinations, including any discounts offered in the Letter of Bid Form, is specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.

34.5 If the bid, which results in the lowest Evaluated Bid Price, is seriously unbalanced or front loaded in the opinion of the Employer, the Employer may require the Bidder to produce detailed price analyses for any or all items of the Bill of Quantities, to demonstrate the internal consistency of those prices with the construction methods and schedule proposed. After evaluation of the price analyses, taking into consideration the schedule of estimated Contract payments, the Employer may require that the amount of the performance security be increased at the expense of the Bidder to a level sufficient to protect the Employer against financial loss in the event of default of the successful Bidder under the Contract.

**35. Comparison of Bids** 35.1 The Employer shall compare all substantially responsive bids to determine the lowest evaluated bid, in accordance with ITB 34.2.

**36. Qualification of the Bidder** 36.1 The Employer shall determine to its satisfaction whether the Bidder that is selected as having submitted the lowest evaluated and substantially responsive bid meets the qualifying criteria specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.

36.2 The determination shall be based upon an examination of the documentary evidence of the Bidder's qualifications submitted by the Bidder, pursuant to ITB 17.1.

36.3 An affirmative determination shall be a prerequisite for award of the Contract to the Bidder. A negative determination shall result in disqualification of the bid, in which event the Employer shall proceed to the next lowest evaluated bid to make a similar determination of that Bidder's qualifications to perform satisfactorily.

- 37. Employer’s Right to Accept Any Bid, and to Reject Any or All Bids**
- 37.1 The Employer reserves the right to accept or reject any bid, and to annul the bidding process and reject all bids at any time prior to contract award, without thereby incurring any liability to Bidders. In case of annulment, all bids submitted and specifically, bid securities, shall be promptly returned to the Bidders.

## **F. Award of Contract**

- 38. Award Criteria**
- 38.1 The Employer shall award the Contract to the Bidder whose offer has been determined to be the lowest evaluated bid and is substantially responsive to the Bidding Document, provided further that the Bidder is determined to be qualified to perform the Contract satisfactorily.
- 39. Notification of Award**
- 39.1 Prior to the expiration of the period of bid validity, the Employer shall notify the successful Bidder, in writing, that its bid has been accepted. The notification letter (hereinafter and in the Conditions of Contract and Contract Forms called the “Letter of Acceptance”) shall specify the sum that the Employer will pay the Contractor in consideration of the execution and completion of the Works (hereinafter and in the Conditions of Contract and Contract Forms called “the Contract Price”) and the requirement for the Contractor to remedy any defects therein as prescribed by the Contract. At the same time, the Employer shall also notify all other Bidders of the results of the bidding and shall publish in *UNDB online* and in the *dgMarket* the results identifying the bid and lot numbers and the following information: (i) name of each Bidder who submitted a Bid; (ii) bid prices as read out at Bid Opening; (iii) name and evaluated prices of each Bid that was evaluated; (iv) name of bidders whose bids were rejected and the reasons for their rejection; and (v) name of the winning Bidder, and the Price it offered, as well as the duration and summary scope of the contract awarded.
- 39.2 Until a formal contract is prepared and executed, the notification of award shall constitute a binding Contract.
- 39.3 The Employer shall promptly respond in writing to any unsuccessful Bidder who, after notification of award in accordance with ITB 39.1, requests in writing the grounds on which its tender was not selected.
- 40. Signing of Contract**
- 40.1 Promptly after notification, the Employer shall send the successful Bidder the Contract Agreement.

40.2 Within twenty-eight (28) days of receipt of the Contract Agreement, the successful Bidder shall sign, date, and return it to the Employer.

**41. Performance  
Security**

41.1 Within twenty-eight (28) days of the receipt of notification of award from the Employer, the successful Bidder shall furnish the performance security in accordance with the conditions of contract, subject to ITB 34.5, using for that purpose the Performance Security Form included in Section IX, Annex to the Particular Conditions - Contract Forms, or another form acceptable to the Employer. If the performance security furnished by the successful Bidder is in the form of a bond, it shall be issued by a bonding or insurance company that has been determined by the successful Bidder to be acceptable to the Employer. A foreign institution providing a bond shall have a correspondent financial institution located in the Employer's Country.

41.2 Failure of the successful Bidder to submit the above-mentioned Performance Security or sign the Contract shall constitute sufficient grounds for the annulment of the award and forfeiture of the bid security. In that event the Employer may award the Contract to the next lowest evaluated Bidder whose offer is substantially responsive and is determined by the Employer to be qualified to perform the Contract satisfactorily.

## Section II. Bid Data Sheet

<b>A. Introduction</b>	
<b>ITB 1.1</b>	The number of the Invitation for Bids is : _____
<b>ITB 1.1</b>	The Employer is: _____
<b>ITB 1.1</b>	The name of the ICB is: _____ The identification number of the ICB is: _____ The number and identification of lots (contracts) comprising this ICB is: ____
<b>ITB 2.1</b>	The Borrower is: _____
<b>ITB 2.1</b>	The name of the Project is: _____
<b>ITB 4.1 (a)</b>	The individuals or firms in a joint venture or association _____ jointly and severally liable.
<b>B. Bidding Document</b>	
<b>ITB 7.1</b>	For <b>clarification purposes</b> only, the Employer's address is: Attention: _____ Street Address: _____ Floor/Room number: _____ City: _____ ZIP Code: _____ Country: _____ Telephone: _____ Facsimile number: _____ Electronic mail address: _____
<b>ITB 7.4</b>	A Pre-Bid meeting _____ take place at the following date, time and place: Date: _____ Time: _____ Place: _____ A site visit conducted by the Employer _____ organized
<b>C. Preparation of Bids</b>	
<b>ITB 10.1</b>	The language of the bid is: _____
<b>ITB 11.1 (h)</b>	The Bidder shall submit with its bid the following additional documents: _____ _____
<b>ITB 13.1</b>	Alternative bids _____ permitted.

<b>ITB 13.2</b>	Alternative times for completion _____ permitted. If alternative times for completion are permitted, the evaluation method will be as specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.
<b>ITB 13.4</b>	Alternative technical solutions shall be permitted for the following parts of the Works: _____. If alternative technical solutions are permitted, the evaluation method will be as specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.
<b>ITB 14.5</b>	The prices quoted by the bidder shall be: _____
<b>ITB 15.1</b>	The currency(ies) of the bid shall be as follows: _____
<b>ITB 18.1</b>	The bid validity period shall be _____ days.
<b>ITB 19.1</b>	A bid security _____ required. If a bid security shall be required, the amount and currency of the bid security shall be _____
<b>ITB 19.2 (d)</b>	Other types of acceptable securities: _____
<b>ITB 19.8</b>	If the Bidder incurs any of the actions prescribed in subparagraphs (a) or (b) of this provision, the Employer will declare the Bidder ineligible to be awarded contracts by the Employer for a period of _____ years.
<b>ITB 20.1</b>	In addition to the original of the bid, the number of copies is: _____
<b>ITB 20.2</b>	The written confirmation of authorization to sign on behalf of the Bidder shall consist of: _____
<b>D. Submission and Opening of Bids</b>	
<b>ITB 22.1</b>	For <b><u>bid submission purposes</u></b> only, the Employer's address is : Attention: _____ Street Address: _____ Floor/Room number: _____ City: _____ ZIP Code: _____ Country: _____ <b>The deadline for bid submission is:</b> Date: _____ Time: _____ Bidders _____ have the option of submitting their bids electronically.

	If bidders have the option of submitting their bids electronically, the electronic bidding submission procedures shall be: _____
<b>ITB 25.1</b>	The bid opening shall take place at: Street Address: _____ Floor/Room number: _____ City : _____ Country: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____ If bidders have the option of submitting their bids electronically, the electronic bid opening procedures shall be: _____
<b>ITB 25.3</b>	The Letter of Bid and Bill of Quantities _____ be initialed by representatives of the Employer attending Bid opening. If initialization is required, it shall be conducted as follows: _____
<b>E. Evaluation, and Comparison of Bids</b>	
<b>ITB 32.1</b>	The currency(ies) of the Bid shall be converted into a single currency as follows: _____ The currency that shall be used for bid evaluation and comparison purposes to convert all bid prices expressed in various currencies into a single currency is: _____ The source of exchange rate shall be: _____ The date for the exchange rate shall be: _____
<b>ITB 33.1</b>	A margin of preference _____ apply. If a margin of preference applies, the application methodology shall be: _____ _____



## **Section III. Evaluation and Qualification Criteria**

### ***(Following Prequalification)***

This Section contains all the criteria that the Employer shall use to evaluate bids and qualify Bidders. In accordance with ITB 34 and ITB 36, no other factors, methods or criteria shall be used. The Bidder shall provide all the information requested in the forms included in Section IV, Bidding Forms.

**1. Evaluation**

In addition to the criteria listed in ITB 34.2 (a) – (e) the following criteria shall apply:

**1.1 Assessment of adequacy of Technical Proposal with Requirements**

**1.2 Alternative Completion Times**, if permitted under ITB 13.2, will be evaluated as follows:

.....  
.....  
.....

**1.3 Technical alternatives** , if permitted under ITB 13.4, will be evaluated as follows:

.....  
.....  
.....

**2. Qualification**

**2.1 Update of Information**

The Bidder shall continue to meet the criteria used at the time of prequalification.

**2.2 Financial Resources**

Using the relevant Forms No ... and No... in Section IV, Bidding Forms, the Bidder must demonstrate access to, or availability of, financial resources such as liquid assets, unencumbered real assets, lines of credit, and other financial means, other than any contractual advance payments to meet:

(i) the following cash-flow requirement:

.....

and

(ii) the overall cash flow requirements for this contract and its current Works commitment.

**2.3 Personnel**

The Bidder must demonstrate that it has the personnel for the key positions that meet the following requirements:

<b>No.</b>	<b>Position</b>	<b>Total Work Experience (years)</b>	<b>In Similar Works Experience (years)</b>
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			

The Bidder shall provide details of the proposed personnel and their experience records in the relevant Information Forms included in Section IV, Bidding Forms.

#### 2.4 Equipment

The Bidder must demonstrate that it has the key equipment listed hereafter:

<b>No.</b>	<b>Equipment Type and Characteristics</b>	<b>Minimum Number required</b>
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		

The Bidder shall provide further details of proposed items of equipment using the relevant Form in Section IV, Bidding Forms.



**Section III. *Evaluation and Qualification***  
***Criteria***  
***(Without Prequalification)***

This Section contains all the criteria that the Employer shall use to evaluate bids and qualify Bidders. In accordance with ITB 34 and ITB 36, no other factors, methods or criteria shall be used. The Bidder shall provide all the information requested in the forms included in Section IV, Bidding Forms.

**1. Evaluation**

In addition to the criteria listed in ITB 34.2 (a) – (e) the following criteria shall apply:

**1.1 Assessment of adequacy of Technical Proposal with Requirements**

**1.2 Alternative Completion Times**, (if permitted under ITB 13.2, will be evaluated as follows:

.....  
.....  
.....

**1.3 Technical alternatives** , if permitted under ITB 13.4, will be evaluated as follows:

.....  
.....  
.....

## 2. Qualification

<i>Factor</i>	<b>2.1 ELIGIBILITY</b>					
<b>Sub-Factor</b>	<b>Criteria</b>					<b>Documentation Required</b>
	<b>Requirement</b>	<b>Single Entity</b>	<b>Bidder</b>			
			<b>Joint Venture, Consortium or Association</b>			
			<b>All partners combined</b>	<b>Each partner</b>	<b>At least one partner</b>	
<b>2.1.1 Nationality</b>	<i>Nationality in accordance with ITB 4.2.</i>	<i>Must meet requirement</i>	<i>Existing or intended JVCA must meet requirement</i>	<i>Must meet requirement</i>	<i>N / A</i>	<i>Form ELI –1.1 and 1.2, with attachments</i>
<b>2.1.2 Conflict of Interest</b>	<i>No- conflicts of interests as described in ITB 4.3.</i>	<i>Must meet requirement</i>	<i>Existing or intended JVCA must meet requirement</i>	<i>Must meet requirement</i>	<i>N / A</i>	<i>Letter of Bid</i>
<b>2.1.3 Bank Ineligibility</b>	<i>Not having been declared ineligible by the Bank as described in ITB 4.4.</i>	<i>Must meet requirement</i>	<i>Existing JVCA must meet requirement</i>	<i>Must meet requirement</i>	<i>N / A</i>	<i>Letter of Bid</i>
<b>2.1.4 Government Owned Entity</b>	<i>Compliance with conditions of ITB 4.5</i>	<i>Must meet requirement</i>	<i>Must meet requirement</i>	<i>Must meet requirement</i>	<i>N / A</i>	<i>Form ELI –1.1 and 1.2, with attachments</i>

<i>Factor</i>	<b>2.1 ELIGIBILITY</b>					
<b>Sub-Factor</b>	<b>Criteria</b>					<b>Documentation Required</b>
	<b>Requirement</b>	<b>Bidder</b>				
		<b>Single Entity</b>	<b>Joint Venture, Consortium or Association</b>			
			<b>All partners combined</b>	<b>Each partner</b>	<b>At least one partner</b>	
<b>2.1.5 Ineligibility based on a United Nations resolution or Borrower's country law</b>	<i>Not having been excluded as a result of the Borrower's country laws or official regulations, or by an act of compliance with UN Security Council resolution, in accordance with ITB 4.7</i>	<i>Must meet requirement</i>	<i>Existing JVCA must meet requirement</i>	<i>Must meet requirement</i>	<i>N/A</i>	<i>Letter of Bid</i>

Factor	<b>2.2 HISTORICAL CONTRACT NON-PERFORMANCE</b>					
Sub-Factor	Criteria					Documentation Required
	Requirement	Bidder				
		Single Entity	Joint Venture, <i>Consortium or Association</i>			
All partners combined			Each partner	At least one partner		
<b>2.2.1 History of non-performing contracts</b>	<i>Non-performance of a contract did not occur within the last _____ ( ) years prior to the deadline for application submission, based on all information on fully settled disputes or litigation. A fully settled dispute or litigation is one that has been resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Mechanism under the respective contract, and where all appeal instances available to the bidder</i>	<i>Must meet requirement by itself or as partner to past or existing JVCA</i>	<i>N / A</i>	<i>Must meet requirement by itself or as partner to past or existing JVCA</i>	<i>N / A</i>	<i>Form CON - 2</i>

Factor	<b>2.2 HISTORICAL CONTRACT NON-PERFORMANCE</b>					
Sub-Factor	<b>Criteria</b>					<b>Documentation Required</b>
	<b>Requirement</b>	<b>Bidder</b>				
		<b>Single Entity</b>	<b>Joint Venture, Consortium or Association</b>			
<b>All partners combined</b>			<b>Each partner</b>	<b>At least one partner</b>		
	<i>have been exhausted.</i>					
<b>2.2.2 Pending Litigation</b>	<i>All pending litigation shall in total not represent more than _____ percent (____%) of the Bidder's net worth and shall be treated as resolved against the Bidder.</i>	<i>Must meet requirement by itself or as partner to past or existing JVCA</i>	<i>N / A</i>	<i>Must meet requirement by itself or as partner to past or existing JVCA</i>	<i>N / A</i>	<i>Form CON – 2</i>

Factor	2.3 FINANCIAL SITUATION					
Sub-Factor	Criteria					Documentation Required
	Requirement	Bidder				
		Single Entity	Joint Venture, Consortium or Association			
All partners combined			Each partner	At least one partner		
<p><b>2.3.1 Historical Financial Performance</b></p>	<p><i>Submission of audited balance sheets or if not required by the law of the bidder's country, other financial statements acceptable to the Employer, for the last ____ [ ] years to demonstrate the current soundness of the bidders financial position and its prospective long term profitability.</i></p> <p>(a)(criterion 1) (b)(criterion 2) (c) _____</p>	<p><i>Must meet requirement</i></p>	<p><i>N/A</i></p>	<p><i>Must meet requirement</i></p>	<p><i>N/A</i></p>	<p><i>Form FIN – 3.1 with attachments</i></p>

Factor	<b>2.3 FINANCIAL SITUATION</b>					
Sub-Factor	<b>Criteria</b>					<b>Documentation Required</b>
	<b>Requirement</b>	<b>Bidder</b>				
		<b>Single Entity</b>	<b>Joint Venture, Consortium or Association</b>			
			<b>All partners combined</b>	<b>Each partner</b>	<b>At least one partner</b>	
<b>2.3.2. Average Annual Turnover</b>	<i>Minimum average annual turnover of _____, calculated as total certified payments received for contracts in progress or completed, within the last _____ ( ) years</i>	<i>Must meet requirement</i>	<i>Must meet requirement</i>	<i>Must meet _____ percent (____%) of the requirement</i>	<i>Must meet _____ percent (____%) of the requirement</i>	<i>Form FIN -3.2</i>

Factor	<b>2.3 FINANCIAL SITUATION</b>					
Sub-Factor	<b>Criteria</b>					<b>Documentation Required</b>
	<b>Requirement</b>	<b>Bidder</b>				
		<b>Single Entity</b>	<b>Joint Venture, Consortium or Association</b>			
			<b>All partners combined</b>	<b>Each partner</b>	<b>At least one partner</b>	
<p><b>2.3.3.Financial Resources</b></p>	<p><i>The Bidder must demonstrate access to, or availability of, financial resources such as liquid assets, unencumbered real assets, lines of credit, and other financial means, other than any contractual advance payments to meet:</i></p> <p><i>(i) the following cash-flow requirement:</i></p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p><i>and</i></p> <p><i>(ii) the overall cash flow requirements for this</i></p>	<p><i>Must meet requirement</i></p>	<p><i>Must meet requirement</i></p>	<p><i>Must meet _____ percent (____%) of the requirement</i></p>	<p><i>Must meet _____ percent (____%) of the requirement</i></p>	<p><i>Form FIN -3.3</i></p>

Factor	<b>2.3 FINANCIAL SITUATION</b>					
Sub-Factor	<b>Criteria</b>					<b>Documentation Required</b>
	<b>Requirement</b>	<b>Bidder</b>				
		<b>Single Entity</b>	<b>Joint Venture, Consortium or Association</b>			
			<b>All partners combined</b>	<b>Each partner</b>	<b>At least one partner</b>	
	<i>contract and its current commitments.</i>					

Factor	<b>2.4 EXPERIENCE</b>						
Sub-Factor	<b>Criteria</b>					<b>Documentation Required</b>	
	<b>Requirement</b>	<b>Bidder</b>					
		<b>Single Entity</b>	<b>Joint Venture, Consortium or Association</b>				
			<b>All partners combined</b>	<b>Each partner</b>	<b>At least one partner</b>		
<b>2.4.1 General Experience</b>	<i>Experience under contracts in the role of contractor, subcontractor, or management contractor for at least the last _____ [____] years prior to the applications submission deadline, and with activity in at least nine (9) months in each year.</i>	<i>Must meet requirement</i>	N/A	<i>Must meet requirement</i>	N/A	<i>Form EXP-4.1</i>	
<b>2.4.2 Specific Experience</b>	<i>(a) Participation as contractor, management contractor, or subcontractor, in at least _____ (____) contracts within the last _____ (____) years, each with a value</i>	<i>Must meet requirement</i>	<i>Must meet requirements for all characteristics</i>	N/A	<i>Must meet requirement for one characteristic</i>	<i>Form EXP 2.4.2(a)</i>	

Factor	<b>2.4 EXPERIENCE</b>					
Sub-Factor	<b>Criteria</b>					<b>Documentation Required</b>
	<b>Requirement</b>	<b>Bidder</b>				
		<b>Single Entity</b>	<b>Joint Venture, Consortium or Association</b>			
<b>All partners combined</b>			<b>Each partner</b>	<b>At least one partner</b>		
	<i>of at least _____ (___), that have been successfully and substantially completed and that are similar to the proposed Works. The similarity shall be based on the physical size, complexity, methods/technology or other characteristics as described in Section VI, Employer's Requirements.</i>					

Factor	<b>2.4 EXPERIENCE</b>						
Sub-Factor	<b>Criteria</b>					<b>Documentation Required</b>	
	<b>Requirement</b>	<b>Bidder</b>					
		<b>Single Entity</b>	<b>Joint Venture, Consortium or Association</b>				
			<b>All partners combined</b>	<b>Each partner</b>	<b>At least one partner</b>		
<b>2.4.2 Specific Experience</b>	<i>b) For the above or other contracts executed during the period stipulated in 2.4.2(a) above, a minimum experience in the following key activities:</i>  1. ....	<i>Must meet requirements</i>	<i>Must meet requirements</i>	<i>N / A</i>	<i>Must meet requirements</i>	<i>Form EXP-2.4.2(b)</i>	

## 2.5 Personnel

The Bidder must demonstrate that it has the personnel for the key positions that meet the following requirements:

No.	Position	Total Work Similar Experience (years)	In Similar Works Experience (years)
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			

The Bidder shall provide details of the proposed personnel and their experience records using Forms PER-1 and PER-2 included in Section IV, Bidding Forms.

## 2.6 Equipment

The Bidder must demonstrate that it has the key equipment listed hereafter:

No.	Equipment Type and Characteristics	Minimum Number required
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		

The Bidder shall provide further details of proposed items of equipment using Form EQU in Section IV, Bidding Forms.

---

## Section IV. Bidding Forms

### Table of Forms

Letter of Bid.....	50
Appendix to Bid.....	52
Bill of Quantities.....	55
Technical Proposal.....	56
Personnel.....	62
Form of Bid Security .....	67

## Letter of Bid

Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
 ICB No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Invitation for Bid No.: \_\_\_\_\_

To: \_\_\_\_\_

We, the undersigned, declare that:

- (a) We have examined and have no reservations to the Bidding Document, including Addenda issued in accordance with Instructions to Bidders (ITB)8 \_\_\_\_\_;
- (b) We offer to execute in conformity with the Bidding Document the following Works: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_;
- (c) The total price of our Bid, excluding any discounts offered in item (d) below is: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_;
- (d) The discounts offered and the methodology for their application are: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_;
- (e) Our bid shall be valid for a period of \_\_\_\_\_ days from the date fixed for the bid submission deadline in accordance with the Bidding Document, and it shall remain binding upon us and may be accepted at any time before the expiration of that period;
- (f) If our bid is accepted, we commit to obtain a performance security in accordance with the Bidding Document;
- (g) We, including any subcontractors or suppliers for any part of the contract, have or will have nationalities from eligible countries, in accordance with ITB-4.2;
- (h) We, including any subcontractors or suppliers for any part of the contract, do not have any conflict of interest in accordance with ITB-4.3;
- (i) We are not participating, as a Bidder or as a subcontractor, in more than one bid in this bidding process in accordance with ITB-4.3, other than alternative offers submitted in accordance with ITB-13;

We, including any of our subcontractors or suppliers for any part of the contract, have not been declared ineligible by the Bank, under the Employer’s country laws or official regulations or by an act of compliance with a decision of the United Nations Security Council;

- (j) We are not a government owned entity/ We are a government owned entity but meet the requirements of ITB-4.5;<sup>2</sup>

We have paid, or will pay the following commissions, gratuities, or fees with respect to the bidding process or execution of the Contract:

Name of Recipient	Address	Reason	Amount
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

(If none has been paid or is to be paid, indicate “none.”)

- (l) We understand that this bid, together with your written acceptance thereof included in your notification of award, shall constitute a binding contract between us, until a formal contract is prepared and executed; and
- (m) We understand that you are not bound to accept the lowest evaluated bid or any other bid that you may receive.
- (n) We hereby certify that we have taken steps to ensure that no person acting for us or on our behalf will engage in bribery.

Name \_\_\_\_\_ In the capacity of \_\_\_\_\_

Signed \_\_\_\_\_

Duly authorized to sign the bid for and on behalf of \_\_\_\_\_

Dated on \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_

<sup>2</sup> Bidder to use as appropriate

## Appendix to Bid

### Schedule of Adjustment Data

[In Tables A, B, and C, below, the Bidder shall (a) indicate its amount of local currency payment, (b) indicate its proposed source and base values of indices for the different foreign currency elements of cost, (c) derive its proposed weightings for local and foreign currency payment, and (d) list the exchange rates used in the currency conversion. In the case of very large and/or complex works contracts, it may be necessary to specify several families of price adjustment formulae corresponding to the different works involved.]

**Table A. Local Currency**

Index code*	Index description*	Source of index*	Base value and date*	Bidder's related currency amount	Bidder's proposed weighting
	Nonadjustable	—	—	—	A: _____* B: _____ C: _____ D: _____ E: _____
<b>Total</b>					<b>1.00</b>

[\* To be entered by the Employer]

**Table B. Foreign Currency**

**State type:** ..... [If the Bidder wishes to quote in more than one foreign currency, this table should be repeated for each foreign currency.]

Index code	Index description	Source of index	Base value and date	Bidder's related source currency in type/amount	Equivalent in FC1	Bidder's proposed weighting
	Nonadjustable	—	—	—		A: _____ * B: _____ C: _____ D: _____ E: _____
<b>Total</b>						<b>1.00</b>

[\* To be entered by the Employer]

**Table C. Summary of Payment Currencies**

For .....[insert name of Section of the Works]

[Separate tables may be required if the various sections of the Works (or of the Bill of Quantities) will have substantially different foreign and local currency requirements. The Employer should insert the names of each Section of the Works.]

Name of payment currency	A Amount of currency	B Rate of exchange (local currency per unit of foreign)	C Local currency equivalent C = A x B	D Percentage of Net Bid Price (NBP) $\frac{100 \times C}{NBP}$
Local currency _____		1.00		
Foreign currency #1 _____				
Foreign currency #2 _____				
Foreign currency # _____				
Net Bid Price				100.00
Provisional sums expressed in local currency	[To be entered by the Employer]		[To be entered by the Employer]	
<b>BID PRICE</b>				

## **Bill of Quantities**

## **Technical Proposal**

- **Site Organization**
- **Method Statement**
- **Mobilization Schedule**
- **Construction Schedule**
- **Equipment**
- **Personnel**
- **Others**

## **Site Organization**

## **Method Statement**

## **Mobilization Schedule**

## **Construction Schedule**

**Equipment****Form EQU**

The Bidder shall provide adequate information to demonstrate clearly that it has the capability to meet the requirements for the key equipment listed in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria. A separate Form shall be prepared for each item of equipment listed, or for alternative equipment proposed by the Bidder.

Item of equipment		
Equipment information	Name of manufacturer	Model and power rating
	Capacity	Year of manufacture
Current status	Current location	
	Details of current commitments	
Source	Indicate source of the equipment <input type="checkbox"/> Owned <input type="checkbox"/> Rented <input type="checkbox"/> Leased <input type="checkbox"/> Specially manufactured	

Omit the following information for equipment owned by the Bidder.

Owner	Name of owner	
	Address of owner	
	Telephone	Contact name and title
	Fax	Telex
Agreements	Details of rental / lease / manufacture agreements specific to the project	

# Personnel

## Form PER -1

### Proposed Personnel

Bidders should provide the names of suitably qualified personnel to meet the specified requirements stated in Section III. The data on their experience should be supplied using the Form below for each candidate.

<b>1.</b>	<b>Title of position*</b>
	<b>Name</b>
<b>2.</b>	<b>Title of position*</b>
	<b>Name</b>
<b>3.</b>	<b>Title of position*</b>
	<b>Name</b>
<b>4.</b>	<b>Title of position*</b>
	<b>Name</b>

\*As listed in Section III.

**Form PER-2**

**Resume of Proposed Personnel**

<b>Name of Bidder</b>
-----------------------

<b>Position</b>		
<b>Personnel information</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Date of birth</b>
	<b>Professional qualifications</b>	
<b>Present employment</b>	<b>Name of employer</b>	
	<b>Address of employer</b>	
	<b>Telephone</b>	<b>Contact (manager / personnel officer)</b>
	<b>Fax</b>	<b>E-mail</b>
	<b>Job title</b>	<b>Years with present employer</b>

Summarize professional experience over the last 20 years, in reverse chronological order. Indicate particular technical and managerial experience relevant to the project.

<b>From</b>	<b>To</b>	<b>Company / Project / Position / Relevant technical and management experience</b>

<b>From</b>	<b>To</b>	<b>Company / Project / Position / Relevant technical and management experience</b>

### Form CCC

#### Current Contract Commitments / Works in Progress

Bidders and each partner to a JVA should provide information on their current commitments on all contracts that have been awarded, or for which a letter of intent or acceptance has been received, or for contracts approaching completion, but for which an unqualified, full completion certificate has yet to be issued.

Name of contract	Employer, contact address/tel/fax	Value of outstanding work (current US\$ equivalent)	Estimated completion date	Average monthly invoicing over last six months (US\$/month)
1.				
2.				
3.				
4.				
5.				
etc.				

**Form FIN-1****Financial Resources**

Specify proposed sources of financing, such as liquid assets, unencumbered real assets, lines of credit, and other financial means, net of current commitments, available to meet the total construction cash flow demands of the subject contract or contracts as indicated in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria

Source of financing	Amount (US\$ equivalent)
1.	
2.	
3.	
4.	

## Form of Bid Security

### (Bank Guarantee)

\_\_\_\_\_ [Bank's Name, and Address of Issuing Branch or Office]

**Beneficiary:** \_\_\_\_\_ [Name and Address of Employer]

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**BID GUARANTEE No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

We have been informed that \_\_\_\_\_ [name of the Bidder] (hereinafter called "the Bidder") has submitted to you its bid dated \_\_\_\_\_ (hereinafter called "the Bid") for the execution of \_\_\_\_\_ [name of contract] under Invitation for Bids No. \_\_\_\_\_ ("the IFB").

Furthermore, we understand that, according to your conditions, bids must be supported by a bid guarantee.

At the request of the Bidder, we \_\_\_\_\_ [name of Bank] hereby irrevocably undertake to pay you any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of \_\_\_\_\_ [amount in figures] (\_\_\_\_\_) [amount in words] upon receipt by us of your first demand in writing accompanied by a written statement stating that the Bidder is in breach of its obligation(s) under the bid conditions, because the Bidder:

- (a) has withdrawn its Bid during the period of bid validity specified by the Bidder in the Form of Bid; or
- (b) having been notified of the acceptance of its Bid by the Employer during the period of bid validity, (i) fails or refuses to execute the Contract Agreement or (ii) fails or refuses to furnish the performance security, in accordance with the ITB.

This guarantee will expire: (a) if the Bidder is the successful Bidder, upon our receipt of copies of the contract signed by the Bidder and the performance security issued to you upon the instruction of the Bidder; and (b) if the Bidder is not the successful Bidder, upon the earlier of (i) our receipt of a copy your notification to the Bidder of the name of the successful Bidder; or (ii) twenty-eight days after the expiration of the Bidder's bid.

Consequently, any demand for payment under this guarantee must be received by us at the office on or before that date.

This guarantee is subject to the Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees, ICC Publication No. 458.

---

*[signature(s)]*

*Note: All italicized text is for use in preparing this form and shall be deleted from the final product.*

---

## Section V. Eligible Countries

### Eligibility for the Provision of Goods, Works and Services in Bank-Financed Procurement

1. In accordance with Para 1.8 of the Guidelines: Procurement under IBRD Loans and IDA Credits, dated May 2004, the Bank permits firms and individuals from all countries to offer goods, works and services for Bank-financed projects. As an exception, firms of a Country or goods manufactured in a Country may be excluded if:

Para 1.8 (a) (i): as a matter of law or official regulation, the Borrower's Country prohibits commercial relations with that Country, provided that the Bank is satisfied that such exclusion does not preclude effective competition for the supply of the Goods or Works required, or

Para 1.8 (a) (ii): by an Act of Compliance with a Decision of the United Nations Security Council taken under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations, the Borrower's Country prohibits any import of goods from that Country or any payments to persons or entities in that Country.

2. For the information of borrowers and bidders, at the present time firms, goods and services from the following countries are excluded from this bidding:

- (a) With reference to paragraph 1.8 (a) (i) of the Guidelines:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

- (b) With reference to paragraph 1.8 (a) (ii) of the Guidelines:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



## **PART 2 – WORKS REQUIREMENTS**



# Section VI. Works Requirements

## Contents

Scope of Works.....	74
Specification .....	75
Drawings.....	76
Supplementary Information .....	77

## **Scope of Works**

## **Specification**

## **Drawings**

## **Supplementary Information**



## **PART 3 – CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT AND CONTRACT FORMS**



## Section VII. General Conditions (GC)

<b>1.</b>	<b>General Provisions .....</b>	<b>87</b>
	1.1 Definitions .....	87
	1.2 Interpretation.....	93
	1.3 Communications .....	93
	1.4 Law and Language.....	94
	1.5 Priority of Documents.....	94
	1.6 Contract Agreement .....	95
	1.7 Assignment .....	95
	1.8 Care and Supply of Documents .....	95
	1.9 Delayed Drawings or Instructions .....	96
	1.10 Employer's Use of Contractor's Documents .....	96
	1.11 Contractor's Use of Employer's Documents .....	97
	1.12 Confidential Details .....	97
	1.13 Compliance with Laws .....	98
	1.14 Joint and Several Liability .....	98
	1.15 Inspections and Audit by the Bank .....	98
<b>2</b>	<b>The Employer .....</b>	<b>98</b>
	2.1 Right of Access to the Site.....	98
	2.2 Permits, Licences or Approvals .....	99
	2.3 Employer's Personnel .....	100
	2.4 Employer's Financial Arrangements .....	100
	2.5 Employer's Claims.....	100
<b>3</b>	<b>The Engineer .....</b>	<b>101</b>
	3.1 Engineer's Duties and Authority .....	101
	3.2 Delegation by the Engineer.....	103
	3.3 Instructions of the Engineer .....	104
	3.4 Replacement of the Engineer .....	104
	3.5 Determinations .....	104
<b>4</b>	<b>The Contractor.....</b>	<b>105</b>
	4.1 Contractor's General Obligations .....	105
	4.2 Performance Security .....	106
	4.3 Contractor's Representative.....	107
	4.4 Subcontractors .....	108
	4.5 Assignment of Benefit of Subcontract.....	109
	4.6 Co-operation .....	109
	4.7 Setting Out .....	109
	4.8 Safety Procedures .....	110

4.9	Quality Assurance.....	111
4.10	Site Data.....	111
4.11	Sufficiency of the Accepted Contract Amount.....	112
4.12	Unforeseeable Physical Conditions .....	112
4.13	Rights of Way and Facilities.....	113
4.14	Avoidance of Interference .....	114
4.15	Access Route.....	114
4.16	Transport of Goods .....	114
4.18	Protection of the Environment.....	115
4.19	Electricity, Water and Gas .....	115
4.22	Security of the Site.....	117
4.23	Contractor’s Operations on Site.....	118
4.24	Fossils .....	118
<b>5</b>	<b>Nominated Subcontractors .....</b>	<b>119</b>
5.1	Definition of “nominated Subcontractor”.....	119
5.2	Objection to Nomination .....	119
5.3	Payments to nominated Subcontractors.....	120
5.4	Evidence of Payments.....	120
<b>6.</b>	<b>Staff and Labour .....</b>	<b>121</b>
6.1	Engagement of Staff and Labour .....	121
6.2	Rates of Wages and Conditions of Labour .....	121
6.3	Persons in the Service of Employer.....	121
6.4	Labour Laws .....	121
6.5	Working Hours.....	121
6.6	Facilities for Staff and Labour .....	122
6.7	Health and Safety.....	122
6.8	Contractor’s Superintendence.....	123
6.9	Contractor’s Personnel.....	123
6.10	Records of Contractor’s Personnel and Equipment.....	124
6.11	Disorderly Conduct.....	124
6.12	Foreign Personnel .....	124
6.13	Supply of Foodstuffs.....	125
6.14	Supply of Water .....	125
6.15	Measures against Insect and Pest Nuisance.....	125
6.16	Alcoholic Liquor or Drugs.....	125
6.17	Arms and Ammunition .....	125
6.18	Festivals and Religious Customs .....	125
6.19	Funeral Arrangements.....	125
6.20	Prohibition of Forced or Compulsory Labour .....	125
6.21	Prohibition of Harmful Child Labour .....	125
6.22	Employment Records of Workers.....	126
<b>7.</b>	<b>Plant, Materials and Workmanship.....</b>	<b>126</b>
7.1	Manner of Execution .....	126
7.2	Samples.....	126

7.3	Inspection.....	126
7.4	Testing .....	127
7.5	Rejection .....	128
7.6	Remedial Work .....	128
7.7	Ownership of Plant and Materials .....	129
7.8	Royalties .....	129
<b>8.</b>	<b>Commencement, Delays and Suspension.....</b>	<b>129</b>
8.1	Commencement of Works .....	129
8.2	Time for Completion.....	130
8.3	Programme.....	130
8.4	Extension of Time for Completion .....	131
8.5	Delays Caused by Authorities.....	132
8.6	Rate of Progress .....	132
8.7	Delay Damages .....	133
8.8	Suspension of Work.....	133
8.9	Consequences of Suspension .....	134
8.10	Payment for Plant and Materials in Event of Suspension.....	134
8.11	Prolonged Suspension.....	134
8.12	Resumption of Work.....	135
<b>9.</b>	<b>Tests on Completion .....</b>	<b>135</b>
9.1	Contractor's Obligations.....	135
9.2	Delayed Tests.....	135
9.3	Retesting .....	136
9.4	Failure to Pass Tests on Completion.....	136
<b>10.</b>	<b>Employer's Taking Over.....</b>	<b>136</b>
10.1	Taking Over of the Works and Sections .....	136
10.2	Taking Over of Parts of the Works .....	137
10.3	Interference with Tests on Completion.....	138
<b>11.</b>	<b>Defects Liability .....</b>	<b>139</b>
11.1	Completion of Outstanding Work and Remedying Defects .....	139
11.2	Cost of Remedying Defects .....	139
11.3	Extension of Defects Notification Period .....	140
11.4	Failure to Remedy Defects.....	140
11.5	Removal of Defective Work .....	141
11.6	Further Tests .....	141
11.7	Right of Access .....	141
11.8	Contractor to Search .....	141
11.9	Performance Certificate .....	141
11.10	Unfulfilled Obligations .....	142
11.11	Clearance of Site .....	142
<b>12.</b>	<b>Measurement and Evaluation.....</b>	<b>142</b>
12.1	Works to be Measured .....	142
12.2	Method of Measurement .....	143

12.3	Evaluation .....	143
12.4	Omissions.....	145
<b>13.</b>	<b>Variations and Adjustments .....</b>	<b>145</b>
13.1	Right to Vary .....	145
13.2	Value Engineering .....	146
13.3	Variation Procedure .....	147
13.4	Payment in Applicable Currencies .....	147
13.5	Provisional Sums .....	147
13.6	Daywork.....	148
13.7	Adjustments for Changes in Legislation.....	149
13.8	Adjustments for Changes in Cost .....	149
<b>14.</b>	<b>Contract Price and Payment.....</b>	<b>151</b>
14.1	The Contract Price .....	151
14.2	Advance Payment .....	152
14.3	Application for Interim Payment Certificates.....	153
14.4	Schedule of Payments.....	154
14.5	Plant and Materials intended for the Works .....	155
14.6	Issue of Interim Payment Certificates.....	156
14.7	Payment.....	157
14.8	Delayed Payment .....	158
14.9	Payment of Retention Money .....	158
14.10	Statement at Completion.....	160
14.11	Application for Final Payment Certificate.....	160
14.12	Discharge .....	161
14.13	Issue of Final Payment Certificate.....	161
14.14	Cessation of Employer's Liability .....	161
14.15	Currencies of Payment.....	162
<b>15.</b>	<b>Termination by Employer.....</b>	<b>163</b>
15.1	Notice to Correct.....	163
15.2	Termination by Employer .....	163
15.3	Valuation at Date of Termination .....	164
15.4	Payment after Termination .....	164
15.5	Employer's Entitlement to Termination for Convenience.....	165
15.6	Corrupt or Fraudulent Practices .....	165
<b>16.</b>	<b>Suspension and Termination by Contractor .....</b>	<b>166</b>
16.1	Contractor's Entitlement to Suspend Work .....	166
16.2	Termination by Contractor.....	167
16.3	Cessation of Work and Removal of Contractor's Equipment .....	168
16.4	Payment on Termination.....	169
<b>17.</b>	<b>Risk and Responsibility .....</b>	<b>169</b>
17.1	Indemnities.....	169
17.2	Contractor's Care of the Works .....	170
17.3	Employer's Risks.....	170

17.4	Consequences of Employer's Risks.....	171
17.5	Intellectual and Industrial Property Rights .....	172
17.6	Limitation of Liability .....	172
17.7	Use of Employer's Accomodation/Facilities .....	173
<b>18.</b>	<b>Insurance .....</b>	<b>173</b>
18.1	General Requirements for Insurances .....	173
18.2	Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment .....	175
18.3	Insurance against Injury to Persons and Damage to Property .....	177
18.4	Insurance for Contractor's Personnel .....	178
<b>19.</b>	<b>Force Majeure .....</b>	<b>178</b>
19.1	Definition of Force Majeure .....	179
19.3	Duty to Minimise Delay .....	180
19.4	Consequences of Force Majeure.....	180
19.5	Force Majeure Affecting Subcontractor .....	180
19.6	Optional Termination, Payment and Release .....	180
19.7	Release from Performance.....	181
<b>20.</b>	<b>Claims, Disputes and Arbitration.....</b>	<b>182</b>
20.1	Contractor's Claims .....	182
20.2	Appointment of the Dispute Board.....	184
20.3	Failure to Agree on the Composition of the Dispute Board .....	185
20.4	Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision .....	185
20.5	Amicable Settlement.....	186
20.6	Arbitration.....	186
20.7	Failure to Comply with Dispute Board's Decision.....	187
20.8	Expiry of Dispute Board's Appointment .....	187

## Section VII. General Conditions (GC)

---

[Name of Employer]

---

[Name of Contract]

The General Conditions that follow are the Bank Harmonized Edition of the Conditions of Contract for Construction prepared and copyrighted by the International Federation of Consulting Engineers (*Fédération Internationale des Ingénieurs-Conseils*, or FIDIC), FIDIC 2005-All rights reserved. This publication is exclusive for the use of Bank Borrowers and their project implementing agencies as provided under the License Agreement dated March 11<sup>th</sup>, 2005, between the IBRD and FIDIC, and, consequently, no part of this publication may be reproduced, translated, adapted, stored in a retrieval system or communicated, in any form or by any means, whether mechanical, electronic, magnetic, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without prior permission in writing from FIDIC, except by the Employer identified above and only for the exclusive purpose of preparing these Standard Bidding Documents for the Contract also identified above.

# General Conditions

## 1. General Provisions

### 1.1 Definitions

In the Conditions of Contract (“these Conditions”), which include Particular Conditions, Parts A and B, and these General Conditions, the following words and expressions shall have the meanings stated. Words indicating persons or parties include corporations and other legal entities, except where the context requires otherwise.

#### 1.1.1 The Contract

1.1.1.1 “Contract” means the Contract Agreement, the Letter of Acceptance, the Letter of Tender, these Conditions, the Specification, the Drawings, the Schedules, and the further documents (if any) which are listed in the Contract Agreement or in the Letter of Acceptance.

1.1.1.2 “Contract Agreement” means the contract agreement referred to in Sub-Clause 1.6 [Contract Agreement].

1.1.1.3 “Letter of Acceptance” means the letter of formal acceptance, signed by the Employer, of the Letter of Tender, including any annexed memoranda comprising agreements between and signed by both Parties. If there is no such letter of acceptance, the expression “Letter of Acceptance” means the Contract Agreement and the date of issuing or receiving the Letter of Acceptance means the date of signing the Contract Agreement.

1.1.1.4 “Letter of Tender” means the document entitled letter of tender or letter of bid, which was completed by the Contractor and includes the signed offer to the Employer for the Works.

1.1.1.5 “Specification” means the document entitled specification, as included in the Contract, and any additions and modifications to the specification in accordance with the Contract. Such document specifies the Works.

1.1.1.6 “Drawings” means the drawings of the Works, as included in the Contract, and any additional and modified drawings issued by (or on behalf of) the Employer in accordance with the Contract.

1.1.1.7 “Schedules” means the document(s) entitled

schedules, completed by the Contractor and submitted with the Letter of Tender, as included in the Contract. Such document may include the Bill of Quantities, data, lists, and schedules of rates and/or prices.

1.1.1.8 “Tender” means the Letter of Tender and all other documents which the Contractor submitted with the Letter of Tender, as included in the Contract.

1.1.1.9 “Bill of Quantities” and “Daywork Schedule” and “Schedule of Payment Currencies” mean the documents so named (if any) which are comprised in the Schedules.

1.1.1.10 “Contract Data” means the pages completed by the Employer entitled contract data which constitute Part A of the Particular Conditions.

## **1.1.2 Parties and Persons**

1.1.2.1 “Party” means the Employer or the Contractor, as the context requires.

1.1.2.2 “Employer” means the person named as employer in the Contract Data and the legal successors in title to this person.

1.1.2.3 “Contractor” means the person(s) named as contractor in the Letter of Tender accepted by the Employer and the legal successors in title to this person(s).

1.1.2.4 “Engineer” means the person appointed by the Employer to act as the Engineer for the purposes of the Contract and named in the Contract Data, or other person appointed from time to time by the Employer and notified to the Contractor under Sub-Clause 3.4 [Replacement of the Engineer].

1.1.2.5 “Contractor’s Representative” means the person named by the Contractor in the Contract or appointed from time to time by the Contractor under Sub-Clause 4.3 [Contractor’s Representative], who acts on behalf of the Contractor.

1.1.2.6 “Employer’s Personnel” means the Engineer, the assistants referred to in Sub-Clause 3.2 [Delegation by the Engineer] and all other staff, labour and other employees of the Engineer and of the Employer; and

any other personnel notified to the Contractor, by the Employer or the Engineer, as Employer's Personnel.

1.1.2.7 "Contractor's Personnel" means the Contractor's Representative and all personnel whom the Contractor utilises on Site, who may include the staff, labour and other employees of the Contractor and of each Subcontractor; and any other personnel assisting the Contractor in the execution of the Works.

1.1.2.8 "Subcontractor" means any person named in the Contract as a subcontractor, or any person appointed as a subcontractor, for a part of the Works; and the legal successors in title to each of these persons.

1.1.2.9 "DB" means the person or three persons appointed under Sub-Clause 20.2 [Appointment of the Dispute Board] or Sub-Clause 20.3 [Failure to Agree on the Composition of the Dispute Board]

1.1.2.10 "FIDIC" means the Fédération Internationale des Ingénieurs-Conseils, the international federation of consulting engineers.

1.1.2.11 "Bank" means the financing institution (if any) named in the Contract Data.

1.1.2.12 "Borrower" means the person (if any) named as the borrower in the Contract Data.

### **1.1.3 Dates, Tests, Periods and Completion**

1.1.3.1 "Base Date" means the date 28 days prior to the latest date for submission of the Tender.

1.1.3.2 "Commencement Date" means the date notified under Sub-Clause 8.1 [Commencement of Works].

1.1.3.3 "Time for Completion" means the time for completing the Works or a Section (as the case may be) under Sub-Clause 8.2 [Time for Completion], as stated in the Contract Data (with any extension under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion]), calculated from the Commencement Date.

1.1.3.4 "Tests on Completion" means the tests which are specified in the Contract or agreed by both Parties or instructed as a Variation, and which are carried out under Clause 9 [Tests on Completion] before the Works or a Section (as the case may be) are taken

over by the Employer.

1.1.3.5 “Taking-Over Certificate” means a certificate issued under Clause 10 [Employer’s Taking Over].

1.1.3.6 “Tests after Completion” means the tests (if any) which are specified in the Contract and which are carried out in accordance with the Specification after the Works or a Section (as the case may be) are taken over by the Employer.

1.1.3.7 “Defects Notification Period” means the period for notifying defects in the Works or a Section (as the case may be) under Sub-Clause 11.1 [Completion of Outstanding Work and Remedying Defects], which extends over twelve months except if otherwise stated in the Contract Data (with any extension under Sub-Clause 11.3 [Extension of Defects Notification Period]), calculated from the date on which the Works or Section is completed as certified under Sub-Clause 10.1 [Taking Over of the Works and Sections].

1.1.3.8 “Performance Certificate” means the certificate issued under Sub-Clause 11.9 [Performance Certificate].

1.1.3.9 “day” means a calendar day and “year” means 365 days.

#### **1.1.4 Money and Payments**

1.1.4.1 “Accepted Contract Amount” means the amount accepted in the Letter of Acceptance for the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects.

1.1.4.2 “Contract Price” means the price defined in Sub-Clause 14.1 [The Contract Price], and includes adjustments in accordance with the Contract.

1.1.4.3 “Cost” means all expenditure reasonably incurred (or to be incurred) by the Contractor, whether on or off the Site, including overhead and similar charges, but does not include profit.

1.1.4.4 “Final Payment Certificate” means the payment certificate issued under Sub-Clause 14.13 [Issue of Final Payment Certificate].

1.1.4.5 “Final Statement” means the statement defined in Sub-Clause 14.11 [Application for Final Payment

Certificate].

- 1.1.4.6 “Foreign Currency” means a currency in which part (or all) of the Contract Price is payable, but not the Local Currency.
- 1.1.4.7 “Interim Payment Certificate” means a payment certificate issued under Clause 14 [Contract Price and Payment], other than the Final Payment Certificate.
- 1.1.4.8 “Local Currency” means the currency of the Country.
- 1.1.4.9 “Payment Certificate” means a payment certificate issued under Clause 14 [Contract Price and Payment].
- 1.1.4.10 “Provisional Sum” means a sum (if any) which is specified in the Contract as a provisional sum, for the execution of any part of the Works or for the supply of Plant, Materials or services under Sub-Clause 13.5 [Provisional Sums].
- 1.1.4.11 “Retention Money” means the accumulated retention moneys which the Employer retains under Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates] and pays under Sub-Clause 14.9 [Payment of Retention Money].
- 1.1.4.12 “Statement” means a statement submitted by the Contractor as part of an application, under Clause 14 [Contract Price and Payment], for a payment certificate.

### **1.1.5 Works and Goods**

- 1.1.5.1 “Contractor’s Equipment” means all apparatus, machinery, vehicles and other things required for the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects. However, Contractor’s Equipment excludes Temporary Works, Employer’s Equipment (if any), Plant, Materials and any other things intended to form or forming part of the Permanent Works.
- 1.1.5.2 “Goods” means Contractor’s Equipment, Materials, Plant and Temporary Works, or any of them as appropriate.
- 1.1.5.3 “Materials” means things of all kinds (other than Plant) intended to form or forming part of the Permanent Works, including the supply-only materials (if any) to be supplied by the Contractor

under the Contract.

1.1.5.4 “Permanent Works” means the permanent works to be executed by the Contractor under the Contract.

1.1.5.5 “Plant” means the apparatus, machinery and other equipment intended to form or forming part of the Permanent Works, including vehicles purchased for the Employer and relating to the construction or operation of the Works.

1.1.5.6 “Section” means a part of the Works specified in the Contract Data as a Section (if any).

1.1.5.7 “Temporary Works” means all temporary works of every kind (other than Contractor’s Equipment) required on Site for the execution and completion of the Permanent Works and the remedying of any defects.

1.1.5.8 “Works” mean the Permanent Works and the Temporary Works, or either of them as appropriate.

#### **1.1.6 Other Definitions**

1.1.6.1 “Contractor’s Documents” means the calculations, computer programs and other software, drawings, manuals, models and other documents of a technical nature (if any) supplied by the Contractor under the Contract.

1.1.6.2 “Country” means the country in which the Site (or most of it) is located, where the Permanent Works are to be executed.

1.1.6.3 “Employer’s Equipment” means the apparatus, machinery and vehicles (if any) made available by the Employer for the use of the Contractor in the execution of the Works, as stated in the Specification; but does not include Plant which has not been taken over by the Employer.

1.1.6.4 “Force Majeure” is defined in Clause 19 [Force Majeure].

1.1.6.5 “Laws” means all national (or state) legislation, statutes, ordinances and other laws, and regulations and by-laws of any legally constituted public authority.

1.1.6.6 “Performance Security” means the security (or securities, if any) under Sub-Clause 4.2 [Performance

Security].

- 1.1.6.7 “Site” means the places where the Permanent Works are to be executed including storage and working areas and to which Plant and Materials are to be delivered, and any other places as may be specified in the Contract as forming part of the Site.
- 1.1.6.8 “Unforeseeable” means not reasonably foreseeable by an experienced contractor by the Base Date.
- 1.1.6.9 “Variation” means any change to the Works, which is instructed or approved as a variation under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments].

## **1.2 Interpretation**

In the Contract, except where the context requires otherwise:

- (a) words indicating one gender include all genders;
- (b) words indicating the singular also include the plural and words indicating the plural also include the singular;
- (c) provisions including the word “agree,” “agreed” or “agreement” require the agreement to be record in writing;
- (d) “written” or “in writing” means hand-written, type-written, printed or electronically made, and resulting in a permanent record; and
- (e) the word “tender” is synonymous with “bid”, and “tenderer” with “bidder” and the words “tender documents” with “bidding documents”

The marginal words and other headings shall not be taken into consideration in the interpretation of these Conditions.

In these Conditions, provisions including the expression "Cost plus profit" require this profit to be one-twentieth (5%) of this Cost unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Data.

## **1.3 Communications**

Wherever these Conditions provide for the giving or issuing of approvals, certificates, consents, determinations, notices, requests and discharges, these communications shall be:

- (a) in writing and delivered by hand (against receipt), sent by mail or courier, or transmitted using any of the agreed systems of electronic transmission as stated in the

Contract Data; and

- (b) delivered, sent or transmitted to the address for the recipient's communications as stated in the Contract Data. However:
  - (i) if the recipient gives notice of another address, communications shall thereafter be delivered accordingly; and
  - (ii) if the recipient has not stated otherwise when requesting an approval or consent, it may be sent to the address from which the request was issued.

Approvals, certificates, consents and determinations shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. When a certificate is issued to a Party, the certifier shall send a copy to the other Party. When a notice is issued to a Party, by the other Party or the Engineer, a copy shall be sent to the Engineer or the other Party, as the case may be.

**1.4 Law and Language** The Contract shall be governed by the law of the country or other jurisdiction stated in the Contract Data.

The ruling language of the Contract shall be that stated in the Contract Data.

The language for communications shall be that stated in the Contract Data. If no language is stated there, the language for communications shall be the ruling language of the Contract.

**1.5 Priority of Documents** The documents forming the Contract are to be taken as mutually explanatory of one another. For the purposes of interpretation, the priority of the documents shall be in accordance with the following sequence:

- (a) the Contract Agreement (if any),
- (b) the Letter of Acceptance,
- (c) the Tender,
- (d) the Particular Conditions – Part A,
- (e) the Particular Conditions – Part B
- (f) these General Conditions
- (g) the Specification,

- (h) the Drawings, and
- (i) the Schedules and any other documents forming part of the Contract.

If an ambiguity or discrepancy is found in the documents, the Engineer shall issue any necessary clarification or instruction.

#### **1.6 Contract Agreement**

The Parties shall enter into a Contract Agreement within 28 days after the Contractor receives the Letter of Acceptance, unless the Particular Conditions establish otherwise. The Contract Agreement shall be based upon the form annexed to the Particular Conditions. The costs of stamp duties and similar charges (if any) imposed by law in connection with entry into the Contract Agreement shall be borne by the Employer.

#### **1.7 Assignment**

Neither Party shall assign the whole or any part of the Contract or any benefit or interest in or under the Contract. However, either Party:

- (a) may assign the whole or any part with the prior agreement of the other Party, at the sole discretion of such other Party, and
- (b) may, as security in favour of a bank or financial institution, assign its right to any moneys due, or to become due, under the Contract.

#### **1.8 Care and Supply of Documents**

The Specification and Drawings shall be in the custody and care of the Employer. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract, two copies of the Contract and of each subsequent Drawing shall be supplied to the Contractor, who may make or request further copies at the cost of the Contractor.

Each of the Contractor's Documents shall be in the custody and care of the Contractor, unless and until taken over by the Employer. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract, the Contractor shall supply to the Engineer six copies of each of the Contractor's Documents.

The Contractor shall keep, on the Site, a copy of the Contract, publications named in the Specification, the Contractor's Documents (if any), the Drawings and Variations and other communications given under the Contract. The Employer's Personnel shall have the right of access to all these documents at all reasonable times.

If a Party becomes aware of an error or defect in a document which was prepared for use in executing the Works, the Party shall promptly give notice to the other Party of such error or defect.

### **1.9 Delayed Drawings or Instructions**

The Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer whenever the Works are likely to be delayed or disrupted if any necessary drawing or instruction is not issued to the Contractor within a particular time, which shall be reasonable. The notice shall include details of the necessary drawing or instruction, details of why and by when it should be issued, and the nature and amount of the delay or disruption likely to be suffered if it is late.

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost as a result of a failure of the Engineer to issue the notified drawing or instruction within a time which is reasonable and is specified in the notice with supporting details, the Contractor shall give a further notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- (a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- (b) payment of any such Cost plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this further notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

However, if and to the extent that the Engineer's failure was caused by any error or delay by the Contractor, including an error in, or delay in the submission of, any of the Contractor's Documents, the Contractor shall not be entitled to such extension of time, Cost or profit

### **1.10 Employer's Use of Contractor's Documents**

As between the Parties, the Contractor shall retain the copyright and other intellectual property rights in the Contractor's Documents and other design documents made by (or on behalf of) the Contractor.

The Contractor shall be deemed (by signing the Contract) to give to the Employer a non-terminable transferable non-exclusive royalty-free licence to copy, use and communicate the Contractor's Documents, including making and using

modifications of them. This licence shall:

- (a) apply throughout the actual or intended working life (whichever is longer) of the relevant parts of the Works,
- (b) entitle any person in proper possession of the relevant part of the Works to copy, use and communicate the Contractor's Documents for the purposes of completing, operating, maintaining, altering, adjusting, repairing and demolishing the Works, and
- (c) in the case of Contractor's Documents which are in the form of computer programs and other software, permit their use on any computer on the Site and other places as envisaged by the Contract, including replacements of any computers supplied by the Contractor.

The Contractor's Documents and other design documents made by (or on behalf of) the Contractor shall not, without the Contractor's consent, be used, copied or communicated to a third party by (or on behalf of) the Employer for purposes other than those permitted under this Sub-Clause.

**1.11 Contractor's Use of Employer's Documents**

As between the Parties, the Employer shall retain the copyright and other intellectual property rights in the Specification, the Drawings and other documents made by (or on behalf of) the Employer. The Contractor may, at his cost, copy, use, and obtain communication of these documents for the purposes of the Contract. They shall not, without the Employer's consent, be copied, used or communicated to a third party by the Contractor, except as necessary for the purposes of the Contract.

**1.12 Confidential Details**

**The Contractor's and the Employer's Personnel shall disclose all such confidential and other information as may be reasonably required in order to verify the Contractor's compliance with the Contract and allow its proper implementation.**

Each of them shall treat the details of the Contract as private and confidential, except to the extent necessary to carry out their respective obligations under the Contract or to comply with applicable Laws. Each of them shall not publish or disclose any particulars of the Works prepared by the other Party without the previous agreement of the other Party. However, the Contractor shall be permitted to disclose any publicly available information, or information otherwise required to establish his qualifications to compete for other

projects.

### **1.13 Compliance with Laws**

The Contractor shall, in performing the Contract, comply with applicable Laws. Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions:

- (a) the Employer shall have obtained (or shall obtain) the planning, zoning, building permit or similar permission for the Permanent Works, and any other permissions described in the Specification as having been (or to be) obtained by the Employer; and the Employer shall indemnify and hold the Contractor harmless against and from the consequences of any failure to do so; and
- (b) the Contractor shall give all notices, pay all taxes, duties and fees, and obtain all permits, licences and approvals, as required by the Laws in relation to the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects; and the Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Employer harmless against and from the consequences of any failure to do so, unless the Contractor is impeded to accomplish these actions and shows evidence of its diligence.

### **1.14 Joint and Several Liability**

If the Contractor constitutes (under applicable Laws) a joint venture or other unincorporated grouping of two or more persons:

- (a) these persons shall be deemed to be jointly and severally liable to the Employer for the performance of the Contract;
- (b) these persons shall notify the Employer of their leader who shall have authority to bind the Contractor and each of these persons; and
- (c) the Contractor shall not alter its composition or legal status without the prior consent of the Employer.

### **1.15 Inspections and Audit by the Bank**

The Contractor shall permit the Bank and/or persons appointed by the Bank to inspect the Site and/or the Contractor's accounts and records relating to the performance of the Contract and to have such accounts and records audited by auditors appointed by the Bank if required by the Bank.

## **2. The Employer**

### **2.1 Right of Access to**

The Employer shall give the Contractor right of access to, and

**the Site**

possession of, all parts of the Site within the time (or times) stated in the Contract Data. The right and possession may not be exclusive to the Contractor. If, under the Contract, the Employer is required to give (to the Contractor) possession of any foundation, structure, plant or means of access, the Employer shall do so in the time and manner stated in the Specification. However, the Employer may withhold any such right or possession until the Performance Security has been received.

If no such time is stated in the Contract Data, the Employer shall give the Contractor right of access to, and possession of, the Site within such times as required to enable the Contractor to proceed without disruption in accordance with the programme submitted under Sub-Clause 8.3 [Programme].

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost as a result of a failure by the Employer to give any such right or possession within such time, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- (a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- (b) payment of any such Cost plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

However, if and to the extent that the Employer's failure was caused by any error or delay by the Contractor, including an error in, or delay in the submission of, any of the Contractor's Documents, the Contractor shall not be entitled to such extension of time, Cost or profit.

**2.2 Permits, Licences or Approvals**

The Employer shall provide, at the request of the Contractor, such reasonable assistance as to allow the Contractor to obtain properly:

- (a) copies of the Laws of the Country which are relevant to the Contract but are not readily available, and
- (b) any permits, licences or approvals required by the Laws of the Country:
  - (i) which the Contractor is required to obtain under

Sub-Clause 1.13 [Compliance with Laws],

- (ii) for the delivery of Goods, including clearance through customs, and
- (iii) for the export of Contractor's Equipment when it is removed from the Site.

**2.3 Employer's Personnel**

The Employer shall be responsible for ensuring that the Employer's Personnel and the Employer's other contractors on the Site:

- (a) co-operate with the Contractor's efforts under Sub-Clause 4.6 [Co-operation], and
- (b) take actions similar to those which the Contractor is required to take under sub-paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of Sub-Clause 4.8 [Safety Procedures] and under Sub-Clause 4.18 [Protection of the Environment].

**2.4 Employer's Financial Arrangements**

The Employer shall submit, before the Commencement Date and thereafter within 28 days after receiving any request from the Contractor, reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made and are being maintained which will enable the Employer to pay the Contract Price punctually (as estimated at that time) in accordance with Clause 14 [Contract Price and Payment]. Before the Employer makes any material change to his financial arrangements, the Employer shall give notice to the Contractor with detailed particulars.

In addition, if the Bank has notified to the Borrower that the Bank has suspended disbursements under its loan, which finances in whole or in part the execution of the Works, the Employer shall give notice of such suspension to the Contractor with detailed particulars, including the date of such notification, with a copy to the Engineer, within 7 days of the Borrower having received the suspension notification from the Bank. If alternative funds will be available in appropriate currencies to the Employer to continue making payments to the Contractor beyond a date 60 days after the date of Bank notification of the suspension, the Employer shall provide reasonable evidence in such notice of the extent to which such funds will be available.

**2.5 Employer's Claims**

If the Employer considers himself to be entitled to any payment under any Clause of these Conditions or otherwise in connection with the Contract, and/or to any extension of the Defects Notification Period, the Employer or the Engineer shall give notice and particulars to the Contractor. However,

notice is not required for payments due under Sub-Clause 4.19 [Electricity, Water and Gas], under Sub-Clause 4.20 [Employer's Equipment and Free-Issue Material], or for other services requested by the Contractor.

The notice shall be given as soon as practicable and no longer than 28 days after the Employer became aware, or should have become aware, of the event or circumstances giving rise to the claim. A notice relating to any extension of the Defects Notification Period shall be given before the expiry of such period.

The particulars shall specify the Clause or other basis of the claim, and shall include substantiation of the amount and/or extension to which the Employer considers himself to be entitled in connection with the Contract. The Engineer shall then proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine (i) the amount (if any) which the Employer is entitled to be paid by the Contractor, and/or (ii) the extension (if any) of the Defects Notification Period in accordance with Sub-Clause 11.3 [Extension of Defects Notification Period].

This amount may be included as a deduction in the Contract Price and Payment Certificates. The Employer shall only be entitled to set off against or make any deduction from an amount certified in a Payment Certificate, or to otherwise claim against the Contractor, in accordance with this Sub-Clause.

### **3. The Engineer**

#### **3.1 Engineer's Duties and Authority**

The Employer shall appoint the Engineer who shall carry out the duties assigned to him in the Contract. The Engineer's staff shall include suitably qualified engineers and other professionals who are competent to carry out these duties.

The Engineer shall have no authority to amend the Contract.

The Engineer may exercise the authority attributable to the Engineer as specified in or necessarily to be implied from the Contract. If the Engineer is required to obtain the approval of the Employer before exercising a specified authority, the requirements shall be as stated in the Particular Conditions. The Employer shall promptly inform the Contractor of any change to the authority attributed to the Engineer.

However, whenever the Engineer exercises a specified authority

for which the Employer's approval is required, then (for the purposes of the Contract) the Employer shall be deemed to have given approval.

Except as otherwise stated in these Conditions:

- (a) whenever carrying out duties or exercising authority, specified in or implied by the Contract, the Engineer shall be deemed to act for the Employer;
- (b) the Engineer has no authority to relieve either Party of any duties, obligations or responsibilities under the Contract; and
- (c) any approval, check, certificate, consent, examination, inspection, instruction, notice, proposal, request, test, or similar act by the Engineer (including absence of disapproval) shall not relieve the Contractor from any responsibility he has under the Contract, including responsibility for errors, omissions, discrepancies and non-compliances.
- (d) Any act by the Engineer in response to a Contractor's request except otherwise expressly specified shall be notified in writing to the Contractor within 28 days of receipt.

The following provisions shall apply:

The Engineer shall obtain the specific approval of the Employer before taking action under the following Sub-Clauses of these Conditions:

- (a) Sub-Clause 4.12: Agreeing or determining an extension of time and/or additional cost.
- (b) Sub-Clause 13.1: Instructing a Variation, except;
  - (i) in an emergency situation as determined by the Engineer, or
  - (ii) if such a Variation would increase the Accepted Contract Amount by less than the percentage specified in the Contract Data.
- (c) Sub-Clause 13.3: Approving a proposal for Variation submitted by the Contractor in accordance with Sub

Clause 13.1 or 13.2.

- (d) Sub-Clause 13.4: Specifying the amount payable in each of the applicable currencies
- (e) Notwithstanding the obligation, as set out above, to obtain approval, if, in the opinion of the Engineer, an emergency occurs affecting the safety of life or of the Works or of adjoining property, he may, without relieving the Contractor of any of his duties and responsibility under the Contract, instruct the Contractor to execute all such work or to do all such things as may, in the opinion of the Engineer, be necessary to abate or reduce the risk. The Contractor shall forthwith comply, despite the absence of approval of the Employer, with any such instruction of the Engineer. The Engineer shall determine an addition to the Contract Price, in respect of such instruction, in accordance with Clause 13 and shall notify the Contractor accordingly, with a copy to the Employer.

### **3.2 Delegation by the Engineer**

The Engineer may from time to time assign duties and delegate authority to assistants, and may also revoke such assignment or delegation. These assistants may include a resident engineer, and/or independent inspectors appointed to inspect and/or test items of Plant and/or Materials. The assignment, delegation or revocation shall be in writing and shall not take effect until copies have been received by both Parties.

However, unless otherwise agreed by both Parties, the Engineer shall not delegate the authority to determine any matter in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations].

Assistants shall be suitably qualified persons, who are competent to carry out these duties and exercise this authority, and who are fluent in the language for communications defined in Sub-Clause 1.4 [Law and Language].

Each assistant, to whom duties have been assigned or authority has been delegated, shall only be authorised to issue instructions to the Contractor to the extent defined by the delegation. Any approval, check, certificate, consent, examination, inspection, instruction, notice, proposal, request, test, or similar act by an assistant, in accordance with the delegation, shall have the same effect as though the act had been an act of the Engineer. However:

- (a) any failure to disapprove any work, Plant or Materials

shall not constitute approval, and shall therefore not prejudice the right of the Engineer to reject the work, Plant or Materials;

- (b) if the Contractor questions any determination or instruction of an assistant, the Contractor may refer the matter to the Engineer, who shall promptly confirm, reverse or vary the determination or instruction.

### **3.3 Instructions of the Engineer**

The Engineer may issue to the Contractor (at any time) instructions and additional or modified Drawings which may be necessary for the execution of the Works and the remedying of any defects, all in accordance with the Contract. The Contractor shall only take instructions from the Engineer, or from an assistant to whom the appropriate authority has been delegated under this Clause. If an instruction constitutes a Variation, Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments] shall apply.

The Contractor shall comply with the instructions given by the Engineer or delegated assistant, on any matter related to the Contract. Whenever practicable, their instructions shall be given in writing. If the Engineer or a delegated assistant:

- (a) gives an oral instruction,
- (b) receives a written confirmation of the instruction, from (or on behalf of) the Contractor, within two working days after giving the instruction, and
- (c) does not reply by issuing a written rejection and/or instruction within two working days after receiving the confirmation,

then the confirmation shall constitute the written instruction of the Engineer or delegated assistant (as the case may be).

### **3.4 Replacement of the Engineer**

Notwithstanding Sub-Clause 3.1, if the Employer intends to replace the Engineer, the Employer shall, not less than 21 days before the intended date of replacement, give notice to the Contractor of the name, address and relevant experience of the intended replacement Engineer. If the Contractor considers the intended replacement Engineer to be unsuitable, he has the right to raise reasonable objection against him by notice to the Employer, with supporting particulars, and the Employer shall give full and fair consideration to this objection.

### **3.5 Determinations**

Whenever these Conditions provide that the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with this Sub-Clause 3.5 to agree or determine any matter, the Engineer shall consult with each Party

in an endeavour to reach agreement. If agreement is not achieved, the Engineer shall make a fair determination in accordance with the Contract, taking due regard of all relevant circumstances.

The Engineer shall give notice to both Parties of each agreement or determination, with supporting particulars within 28 days from the receipt of the corresponding claim or request except when otherwise specified. Each Party shall give effect to each agreement or determination unless and until revised under Clause 20 [Claims, Disputes and Arbitration].

## **4. The Contractor**

### **4.1 Contractor's General Obligations**

The Contractor shall design (to the extent specified in the Contract), execute and complete the Works in accordance with the Contract and with the Engineer's instructions, and shall remedy any defects in the Works.

The Contractor shall provide the Plant and Contractor's Documents specified in the Contract, and all Contractor's Personnel, Goods, consumables and other things and services, whether of a temporary or permanent nature, required in and for this design, execution, completion and remedying of defects.

All equipment, material, and services to be incorporated in or required for the Works shall have their origin in any eligible source country as defined by the Bank.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the adequacy, stability and safety of all Site operations and of all methods of construction. Except to the extent specified in the Contract, the Contractor (i) shall be responsible for all Contractor's Documents, Temporary Works, and such design of each item of Plant and Materials as is required for the item to be in accordance with the Contract, and (ii) shall not otherwise be responsible for the design or specification of the Permanent Works.

The Contractor shall, whenever required by the Engineer, submit details of the arrangements and methods which the Contractor proposes to adopt for the execution of the Works. No significant alteration to these arrangements and methods shall be made without this having previously been notified to the Engineer.

If the Contract specifies that the Contractor shall design any part of the Permanent Works, then unless otherwise stated in the

Particular Conditions:

- (a) the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the Contractor's Documents for this part in accordance with the procedures specified in the Contract;
- (b) these Contractor's Documents shall be in accordance with the Specification and Drawings, shall be written in the language for communications defined in Sub-Clause 1.4 [Law and Language], and shall include additional information required by the Engineer to add to the Drawings for co-ordination of each Party's designs;
- (c) the Contractor shall be responsible for this part and it shall, when the Works are completed, be fit for such purposes for which the part is intended as are specified in the Contract; and
- (d) prior to the commencement of the Tests on Completion, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the "as-built" documents and, if applicable, operation and maintenance manuals in accordance with the Specification and in sufficient detail for the Employer to operate, maintain, dismantle, reassemble, adjust and repair this part of the Works. Such part shall not be considered to be completed for the purposes of taking-over under Sub-Clause 10.1 [Taking Over of the Works and Sections] until these documents and manuals have been submitted to the Engineer.

**4.2 Performance Security**

The Contractor shall obtain (at his cost) a Performance Security for proper performance, in the form, amount and currencies stated in the Contract Data. If an amount is not stated in the Contract Data, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.

The Contractor shall deliver the Performance Security to the Employer within 28 days after receiving the Letter of Acceptance, and shall send a copy to the Engineer. The Performance Security shall be issued by an entity and from within a country (or other jurisdiction) approved by the Employer, and shall be in the form annexed to the Particular Conditions or in another form approved by the Employer.

The Contractor shall ensure that the Performance Security is valid and enforceable until the Contractor has executed and completed the Works and remedied any defects. If the terms of the Performance Security specify its expiry date, and the Contractor has not become entitled to receive the Performance

Certificate by the date 28 days prior to the expiry date, the Contractor shall extend the validity of the Performance Security until the Works have been completed and any defects have been remedied.

The Employer shall not make a claim under the Performance Security, except for amounts to which the Employer is entitled under the Contract. The Employer shall indemnify and hold the Contractor harmless against and from all damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) resulting from a claim under the Performance Security to the extent to which the Employer was not entitled to make the claim.

The Employer shall return the Performance Security to the Contractor within 21 days after receiving a copy of the Performance Certificate.

Without limitation to the provisions of the rest of this Sub-Clause, whenever the Engineer determines an addition or a reduction to the Contract Price as a result of a change in cost and/or legislation or as a result of a Variation amounting to more than 25 percent of the portion of the Contract Price payable in a specific currency, the Contractor shall at the Engineer's request promptly increase, or may decrease, as the case may be, the value of the Performance Security in that currency by an equal percentage.

#### **4.3 Contractor's Representative**

The Contractor shall appoint the Contractor's Representative and shall give him all authority necessary to act on the Contractor's behalf under the Contract.

Unless the Contractor's Representative is named in the Contract, the Contractor shall, prior to the Commencement Date, submit to the Engineer for consent the name and particulars of the person the Contractor proposes to appoint as Contractor's Representative. If consent is withheld or subsequently revoked in terms of Sub-Clause 6.9 [Contractor's Personnel], or if the appointed person fails to act as Contractor's Representative, the Contractor shall similarly submit the name and particulars of another suitable person for such appointment.

The Contractor shall not, without the prior consent of the Engineer, revoke the appointment of the Contractor's Representative or appoint a replacement.

The whole time of the Contractor's Representative shall be given to directing the Contractor's performance of the Contract.

If the Contractor's Representative is to be temporarily absent from the Site during the execution of the Works, a suitable replacement person shall be appointed, subject to the Engineer's prior consent, and the Engineer shall be notified accordingly.

The Contractor's Representative shall, on behalf of the Contractor, receive instructions under Sub-Clause 3.3 [Instructions of the Engineer].

The Contractor's Representative may delegate any powers, functions and authority to any competent person, and may at any time revoke the delegation. Any delegation or revocation shall not take effect until the Engineer has received prior notice signed by the Contractor's Representative, naming the person and specifying the powers, functions and authority being delegated or revoked.

The Contractor's Representative shall be fluent in the language for communications defined in Sub-Clause 1.4 [Law and Language]. If the Contractor's Representative's delegates are not fluent in the said language, the Contractor shall make competent interpreters available during all working hours in a number deemed sufficient by the Engineer.

#### **4.4 Subcontractors**

The Contractor shall not subcontract the whole of the Works.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the acts or defaults of any Subcontractor, his agents or employees, as if they were the acts or defaults of the Contractor. Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions:

- (a) the Contractor shall not be required to obtain consent to suppliers solely of Materials, or to a subcontract for which the Subcontractor is named in the Contract;
- (b) the prior consent of the Engineer shall be obtained to other proposed Subcontractors;
- (c) the Contractor shall give the Engineer not less than 28 days' notice of the intended date of the commencement of each Subcontractor's work, and of the commencement of such work on the Site; and
- (d) each subcontract shall include provisions which would entitle the Employer to require the subcontract to be assigned to the Employer under Sub-Clause 4.5 [Assignment of Benefit of Subcontract] (if or when applicable) or in the event of termination under Sub-Clause 15.2 [Termination by Employer].

The Contractor shall ensure that the requirements imposed on the Contractor by Sub-Clause 1.12 [Confidential Details] apply equally to each Subcontractor.

Where practicable, the Contractor shall give fair and reasonable opportunity for contractors from the Country to be appointed as Subcontractors.

**4.5 Assignment of Benefit of Subcontract**

If a Subcontractor's obligations extend beyond the expiry date of the relevant Defects Notification Period and the Engineer, prior to this date, instructs the Contractor to assign the benefit of such obligations to the Employer, then the Contractor shall do so. Unless otherwise stated in the assignment, the Contractor shall have no liability to the Employer for the work carried out by the Subcontractor after the assignment takes effect.

**4.6 Co-operation**

The Contractor shall, as specified in the Contract or as instructed by the Engineer, allow appropriate opportunities for carrying out work to:

- (a) the Employer's Personnel,
- (b) any other contractors employed by the Employer, and
- (c) the personnel of any legally constituted public authorities,

who may be employed in the execution on or near the Site of any work not included in the Contract.

Any such instruction shall constitute a Variation if and to the extent that it causes the Contractor to suffer delays and/or to incur Unforeseeable Cost. Services for these personnel and other contractors may include the use of Contractor's Equipment, Temporary Works or access arrangements which are the responsibility of the Contractor.

If, under the Contract, the Employer is required to give to the Contractor possession of any foundation, structure, plant or means of access in accordance with Contractor's Documents, the Contractor shall submit such documents to the Engineer in the time and manner stated in the Specification.

**4.7 Setting Out**

The Contractor shall set out the Works in relation to original points, lines and levels of reference specified in the Contract or notified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for the correct positioning of all parts of the Works, and shall rectify any error in the positions, levels, dimensions or alignment of the Works.

The Employer shall be responsible for any errors in these specified or notified items of reference, but the Contractor shall use reasonable efforts to verify their accuracy before they are used.

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost from executing work which was necessitated by an error in these items of reference, and an experienced contractor could not reasonably have discovered such error and avoided this delay and/or Cost, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- (a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- (b) payment of any such Cost plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine (i) whether and (if so) to what extent the error could not reasonably have been discovered, and (ii) the matters described in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) above related to this extent.

#### **4.8 Safety Procedures** The Contractor shall:

- (a) comply with all applicable safety regulations,
- (b) take care for the safety of all persons entitled to be on the Site,
- (c) use reasonable efforts to keep the Site and Works clear of unnecessary obstruction so as to avoid danger to these persons,
- (d) provide fencing, lighting, guarding and watching of the Works until completion and taking over under Clause 10 [Employer's Taking Over], and
- (e) provide any Temporary Works (including roadways, footways, guards and fences) which may be necessary, because of the execution of the Works, for the use and protection of the public and of owners and occupiers of adjacent land.

**4.9 Quality Assurance**

The Contractor shall institute a quality assurance system to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of the Contract. The system shall be in accordance with the details stated in the Contract. The Engineer shall be entitled to audit any aspect of the system.

Details of all procedures and compliance documents shall be submitted to the Engineer for information before each design and execution stage is commenced. When any document of a technical nature is issued to the Engineer, evidence of the prior approval by the Contractor himself shall be apparent on the document itself.

Compliance with the quality assurance system shall not relieve the Contractor of any of his duties, obligations or responsibilities under the Contract.

**4.10 Site Data**

The Employer shall have made available to the Contractor for his information, prior to the Base Date, all relevant data in the Employer's possession on sub-surface and hydrological conditions at the Site, including environmental aspects. The Employer shall similarly make available to the Contractor all such data which come into the Employer's possession after the Base Date. The Contractor shall be responsible for interpreting all such data.

To the extent which was practicable (taking account of cost and time), the Contractor shall be deemed to have obtained all necessary information as to risks, contingencies and other circumstances which may influence or affect the Tender or Works. To the same extent, the Contractor shall be deemed to have inspected and examined the Site, its surroundings, the above data and other available information, and to have been satisfied before submitting the Tender as to all relevant matters, including (without limitation):

- (a) the form and nature of the Site, including sub-surface conditions,
- (b) the hydrological and climatic conditions,
- (c) the extent and nature of the work and Goods necessary for the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects,
- (d) the Laws, procedures and labour practices of the Country, and

- (e) the Contractor's requirements for access, accommodation, facilities, personnel, power, transport, water and other services.

**4.11 Sufficiency of the Accepted Contract Amount**

The Contractor shall be deemed to:

- (a) have satisfied himself as to the correctness and sufficiency of the Accepted Contract Amount, and
- (b) have based the Accepted Contract Amount on the data, interpretations, necessary information, inspections, examinations and satisfaction as to all relevant matters referred to in Sub-Clause 4.10 [Site Data].

Unless otherwise stated in the Contract, the Accepted Contract Amount covers all the Contractor's obligations under the Contract (including those under Provisional Sums, if any) and all things necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects.

**4.12 Unforeseeable Physical Conditions**

In this Sub-Clause, "physical conditions" means natural physical conditions and man-made and other physical obstructions and pollutants, which the Contractor encounters at the Site when executing the Works, including sub-surface and hydrological conditions but excluding climatic conditions.

If the Contractor encounters adverse physical conditions which he considers to have been Unforeseeable, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer as soon as practicable.

This notice shall describe the physical conditions, so that they can be inspected by the Engineer, and shall set out the reasons why the Contractor considers them to be Unforeseeable. The Contractor shall continue executing the Works, using such proper and reasonable measures as are appropriate for the physical conditions, and shall comply with any instructions which the Engineer may give. If an instruction constitutes a Variation, Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments] shall apply.

If and to the extent that the Contractor encounters physical conditions which are Unforeseeable, gives such a notice, and suffers delay and/or incurs Cost due to these conditions, the Contractor shall be entitled subject to notice under Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- (a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and

- (b) payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

Upon receiving such notice and inspecting and/or investigating these physical conditions, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine (i) whether and (if so) to what extent these physical conditions were Unforeseeable, and (ii) the matters described in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) above related to this extent.

However, before additional Cost is finally agreed or determined under sub-paragraph (ii), the Engineer may also review whether other physical conditions in similar parts of the Works (if any) were more favourable than could reasonably have been foreseen when the Contractor submitted the Tender. If and to the extent that these more favourable conditions were encountered, the Engineer may proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine the reductions in Cost which were due to these conditions, which may be included (as deductions) in the Contract Price and Payment Certificates. However, the net effect of all adjustments under sub-paragraph (b) and all these reductions, for all the physical conditions encountered in similar parts of the Works, shall not result in a net reduction in the Contract Price.

The Engineer shall take account of any evidence of the physical conditions foreseen by the Contractor when submitting the Tender, which shall be made available by the Contractor, but shall not be bound by the Contractor's interpretation of any such evidence.

#### **4.13 Rights of Way and Facilities**

Unless otherwise specified in the Contract the Employer shall provide access to and possession of the Site including special and/or temporary rights-of-way which are necessary for the Works. The Contractor shall obtain, at his risk and cost, any additional rights of way or facilities outside the Site which he may require for the purposes of the Works.

**4.14 Avoidance of Interference**

The Contractor shall not interfere unnecessarily or improperly with:

- (a) the convenience of the public, or
- (b) the access to and use and occupation of all roads and footpaths, irrespective of whether they are public or in the possession of the Employer or of others.

The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Employer harmless against and from all damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) resulting from any such unnecessary or improper interference.

**4.15 Access Route**

The Contractor shall be deemed to have been satisfied as to the suitability and availability of access routes to the Site at Base Date. The Contractor shall use reasonable efforts to prevent any road or bridge from being damaged by the Contractor's traffic or by the Contractor's Personnel. These efforts shall include the proper use of appropriate vehicles and routes.

Except as otherwise stated in these Conditions:

- (a) the Contractor shall (as between the Parties) be responsible for any maintenance which may be required for his use of access routes;
- (b) the Contractor shall provide all necessary signs or directions along access routes, and shall obtain any permission which may be required from the relevant authorities for his use of routes, signs and directions;
- (c) the Employer shall not be responsible for any claims which may arise from the use or otherwise of any access route;
- (d) the Employer does not guarantee the suitability or availability of particular access routes; and
- (e) Costs due to non-suitability or non-availability, for the use required by the Contractor, of access routes shall be borne by the Contractor.

**4.16 Transport of Goods**

Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions:

- (a) the Contractor shall give the Engineer not less than 21 days' notice of the date on which any Plant or a major item of other Goods will be delivered to the Site;
- (b) the Contractor shall be responsible for packing, loading,

transporting, receiving, unloading, storing and protecting all Goods and other things required for the Works; and

- (c) the Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Employer harmless against and from all damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) resulting from the transport of Goods, and shall negotiate and pay all claims arising from their transport.

**4.17 Contractor's Equipment**

The Contractor shall be responsible for all Contractor's Equipment. When brought on to the Site, Contractor's Equipment shall be deemed to be exclusively intended for the execution of the Works. The Contractor shall not remove from the Site any major items of Contractor's Equipment without the consent of the Engineer. However, consent shall not be required for vehicles transporting Goods or Contractor's Personnel off Site.

**4.18 Protection of the Environment**

The Contractor shall take all reasonable steps to protect the environment (both on and off the Site) and to limit damage and nuisance to people and property resulting from pollution, noise and other results of his operations.

The Contractor shall ensure that emissions, surface discharges and effluent from the Contractor's activities shall not exceed the values stated in the Specification or prescribed by applicable Laws.

**4.19 Electricity, Water and Gas**

The Contractor shall, except as stated below, be responsible for the provision of all power, water and other services he may require for his construction activities and to the extent defined in the Specifications, for the tests.

The Contractor shall be entitled to use for the purposes of the Works such supplies of electricity, water, gas and other services as may be available on the Site and of which details and prices are given in the Specification. The Contractor shall, at his risk and cost, provide any apparatus necessary for his use of these services and for measuring the quantities consumed.

The quantities consumed and the amounts due (at these prices) for such services shall be agreed or determined by the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] and Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations]. The Contractor shall pay these amounts to the Employer.

**4.20 Employer's Equipment and Free-Issue Materials**

The Employer shall make the Employer's Equipment (if any) available for the use of the Contractor in the execution of the Works in accordance with the details, arrangements and prices stated in the Specification. Unless otherwise stated in the Specification:

- (a) the Employer shall be responsible for the Employer's Equipment, except that
- (b) the Contractor shall be responsible for each item of Employer's Equipment whilst any of the Contractor's Personnel is operating it, driving it, directing it or in possession or control of it.

The appropriate quantities and the amounts due (at such stated prices) for the use of Employer's Equipment shall be agreed or determined by the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] and Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations]. The Contractor shall pay these amounts to the Employer.

The Employer shall supply, free of charge, the "free-issue materials" (if any) in accordance with the details stated in the Specification. The Employer shall, at his risk and cost, provide these materials at the time and place specified in the Contract. The Contractor shall then visually inspect them, and shall promptly give notice to the Engineer of any shortage, defect or default in these materials. Unless otherwise agreed by both Parties, the Employer shall immediately rectify the notified shortage, defect or default.

After this visual inspection, the free-issue materials shall come under the care, custody and control of the Contractor. The Contractor's obligations of inspection, care, custody and control shall not relieve the Employer of liability for any shortage, defect or default not apparent from a visual inspection.

**4.21 Progress Reports**

Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions, monthly progress reports shall be prepared by the Contractor and submitted to the Engineer in six copies. The first report shall cover the period up to the end of the first calendar month following the Commencement Date. Reports shall be submitted monthly thereafter, each within 7 days after the last day of the period to which it relates.

Reporting shall continue until the Contractor has completed all work which is known to be outstanding at the completion date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works.

Each report shall include:

- (a) charts and detailed descriptions of progress, including each stage of design (if any), Contractor's Documents, procurement, manufacture, delivery to Site, construction, erection and testing; and including these stages for work by each nominated Subcontractor (as defined in Clause 5 [Nominated Subcontractors]),
- (b) photographs showing the status of manufacture and of progress on the Site;
- (c) for the manufacture of each main item of Plant and Materials, the name of the manufacturer, manufacture location, percentage progress, and the actual or expected dates of:
  - (i) commencement of manufacture,
  - (ii) Contractor's inspections,
  - (iii) tests, and
  - (iv) shipment and arrival at the Site;
- (d) the details described in Sub-Clause 6.10 [Records of Contractor's Personnel and Equipment];
- (e) copies of quality assurance documents, test results and certificates of Materials;
- (f) list of notices given under Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] and notices given under Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims];
- (g) safety statistics, including details of any hazardous incidents and activities relating to environmental aspects and public relations; and
- (h) comparisons of actual and planned progress, with details of any events or circumstances which may jeopardise the completion in accordance with the Contract, and the measures being (or to be) adopted to overcome delays.

#### **4.22 Security of the Site**

Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions:

- (a) the Contractor shall be responsible for keeping unauthorised persons off the Site, and
- (b) authorised persons shall be limited to the Contractor's

Personnel and the Employer's Personnel; and to any other personnel notified to the Contractor, by the Employer or the Engineer, as authorised personnel of the Employer's other contractors on the Site.

#### **4.23 Contractor's Operations on Site**

The Contractor shall confine his operations to the Site, and to any additional areas which may be obtained by the Contractor and agreed by the Engineer as additional working areas. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to keep Contractor's Equipment and Contractor's Personnel within the Site and these additional areas, and to keep them off adjacent land.

During the execution of the Works, the Contractor shall keep the Site free from all unnecessary obstruction, and shall store or dispose of any Contractor's Equipment or surplus materials. The Contractor shall clear away and remove from the Site any wreckage, rubbish and Temporary Works which are no longer required.

Upon the issue of a Taking-Over Certificate, the Contractor shall clear away and remove, from that part of the Site and Works to which the Taking-Over Certificate refers, all Contractor's Equipment, surplus material, wreckage, rubbish and Temporary Works. The Contractor shall leave that part of the Site and the Works in a clean and safe condition. However, the Contractor may retain on Site, during the Defects Notification Period, such Goods as are required for the Contractor to fulfill obligations under the Contract.

#### **4.24 Fossils**

All fossils, coins, articles of value or antiquity, and structures and other remains or items of geological or archaeological interest found on the Site shall be placed under the care and authority of the Employer. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions to prevent Contractor's Personnel or other persons from removing or damaging any of these findings.

The Contractor shall, upon discovery of any such finding, promptly give notice to the Engineer, who shall issue instructions for dealing with it. If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost from complying with the instructions, the Contractor shall give a further notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- (a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and

- (b) payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this further notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

## **5. Nominated Subcontractors**

### **5.1 Definition of “nominated Subcontractor”**

In the Contract, “nominated Subcontractor” means a Subcontractor:

- (a) who is stated in the Contract as being a nominated Subcontractor, or
- (b) whom the Engineer, under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments], instructs the Contractor to employ as a Subcontractor subject to Sub-Clause 5.2 [Objection to Notification].

### **5.2 Objection to Nomination**

The Contractor shall not be under any obligation to employ a nominated Subcontractor against whom the Contractor raises reasonable objection by notice to the Engineer as soon as practicable, with supporting particulars. An objection shall be deemed reasonable if it arises from (among other things) any of the following matters, unless the Employer agrees in writing to indemnify the Contractor against and from the consequences of the matter:

- (a) there are reasons to believe that the Subcontractor does not have sufficient competence, resources or financial strength;
- (b) the nominated Subcontractor does not accept to indemnify the Contractor against and from any negligence or misuse of Goods by the nominated Subcontractor, his agents and employees; or
- (c) the nominated Subcontractor does not accept to enter into a subcontract which specifies that, for the subcontracted work (including design, if any), the nominated Subcontractor shall:
  - (i) undertake to the Contractor such obligations and liabilities as will enable the Contractor to discharge his obligations and liabilities under the Contract;
  - (ii) indemnify the Contractor against and from all obligations and liabilities arising under or in

connection with the Contract and from the consequences of any failure by the Subcontractor to perform these obligations or to fulfil these liabilities; and

- (iii) be paid only if and when the Contractor has received from the Employer payments for sums due under the Subcontract referred to under Sub-Clause 5.3 [Payment to nominated Subcontractors].

**5.3 Payments to nominated Subcontractors**

The Contractor shall pay to the nominated Subcontractor the amounts shown on the nominated Subcontractor's invoices approved by the Contractor which the Engineer certifies to be due in accordance with the subcontract. These amounts plus other charges shall be included in the Contract Price in accordance with sub-paragraph (b) of Sub-Clause 13.5 [Provisional Sums], except as stated in Sub-Clause 5.4 [Evidence of Payments].

**5.4 Evidence of Payments**

Before issuing a Payment Certificate which includes an amount payable to a nominated Subcontractor, the Engineer may request the Contractor to supply reasonable evidence that the nominated Subcontractor has received all amounts due in accordance with previous Payment Certificates, less applicable deductions for retention or otherwise. Unless the Contractor:

- (a) submits this reasonable evidence to the Engineer, or
- (b)
  - (i) satisfies the Engineer in writing that the Contractor is reasonably entitled to withhold or refuse to pay these amounts, and
  - (ii) submits to the Engineer reasonable evidence that the nominated Subcontractor has been notified of the Contractor's entitlement,

then the Employer may (at his sole discretion) pay, direct to the nominated Subcontractor, part or all of such amounts previously certified (less applicable deductions) as are due to the nominated Subcontractor and for which the Contractor has failed to submit the evidence described in sub-paragraphs (a) or (b) above. The Contractor shall then repay, to the Employer, the amount which the nominated Subcontractor was directly paid by the Employer.

## 6. Staff and Labour

- 6.1 Engagement of Staff and Labour** Except as otherwise stated in the Specification, the Contractor shall make arrangements for the engagement of all staff and labour, local or otherwise, and for their payment, feeding, transport, and, when appropriate, housing.
- The Contractor is encouraged, to the extent practicable and reasonable, to employ staff and labor with appropriate qualifications and experience from sources within the Country.
- 6.2 Rates of Wages and Conditions of Labour** The Contractor shall pay rates of wages, and observe conditions of labour, which are not lower than those established for the trade or industry where the work is carried out. If no established rates or conditions are applicable, the Contractor shall pay rates of wages and observe conditions which are not lower than the general level of wages and conditions observed locally by employers whose trade or industry is similar to that of the Contractor.
- The Contractor shall inform the Contractor's Personnel about their liability to pay personal income taxes in the Country in respect of such of their salaries, wages, allowances, and any benefits as are subject to taxes under the Laws of the Country for the time being in force, and the Contractor shall perform such duties in regard to such deductions thereof as may be imposed on him by such Laws.
- 6.3 Persons in the Service of Employer** The Contractor shall not recruit, or attempt to recruit, staff and labour from amongst the Employer's Personnel.
- 6.4 Labour Laws** The Contractor shall comply with all the relevant labour Laws applicable to the Contractor's Personnel, including Laws relating to their employment, health, safety, welfare, immigration and emigration, and shall allow them all their legal rights.
- The Contractor shall require his employees to obey all applicable Laws, including those concerning safety at work.
- 6.5 Working Hours** No work shall be carried out on the Site on locally recognised days of rest, or outside the normal working hours stated in the Contract Data, unless:
- (a) otherwise stated in the Contract,

- (b) the Engineer gives consent, or
- (c) the work is unavoidable, or necessary for the protection of life or property or for the safety of the Works, in which case the Contractor shall immediately advise the Engineer.

**6.6 Facilities for Staff and Labour** Except as otherwise stated in the Specification, the Contractor shall provide and maintain all necessary accommodation and welfare facilities for the Contractor's Personnel. The Contractor shall also provide facilities for the Employer's Personnel as stated in the Specification.

The Contractor shall not permit any of the Contractor's Personnel to maintain any temporary or permanent living quarters within the structures forming part of the Permanent Works.

**6.7 Health and Safety** The Contractor shall at all times take all reasonable precautions to maintain the health and safety of the Contractor's Personnel. In collaboration with local health authorities, the Contractor shall ensure that medical staff, first aid facilities, sick bay and ambulance service are available at all times at the Site and at any accommodation for Contractor's and Employer's Personnel, and that suitable arrangements are made for all necessary welfare and hygiene requirements and for the prevention of epidemics.

The Contractor shall appoint an accident prevention officer at the Site, responsible for maintaining safety and protection against accidents. This person shall be qualified for this responsibility, and shall have the authority to issue instructions and take protective measures to prevent accidents. Throughout the execution of the Works, the Contractor shall provide whatever is required by this person to exercise this responsibility and authority.

The Contractor shall send, to the Engineer, details of any accident as soon as practicable after its occurrence. The Contractor shall maintain records and make reports concerning health, safety and welfare of persons, and damage to property, as the Engineer may reasonably require.

**HIV-AIDS Prevention.** The Contractor shall conduct an HIV-AIDS awareness programme via an approved service provider, and shall undertake such other measures as are specified in this Contract to reduce the risk of the transfer of the HIV virus between and among the Contractor's Personnel and the local community, to promote early diagnosis and to assist affected

individuals.

The Contractor shall throughout the contract (including the Defects Notification Period): (i) conduct Information, Education and Consultation Communication (IEC) campaigns, at least every other month, addressed to all the Site staff and labor (including all the Contractor's employees, all Sub-Contractors and Consultants' employees, and all truck drivers and crew making deliveries to Site for construction activities) and to the immediate local communities, concerning the risks, dangers and impact, and appropriate avoidance behavior with respect to, of Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STD)—or Sexually Transmitted Infections (STI) in general and HIV/AIDS in particular; (ii) provide male or female condoms for all Site staff and labor as appropriate; and (iii) provide for STI and HIV/AIDS screening, diagnosis, counseling and referral to a dedicated national STI and HIV/AIDS program, (unless otherwise agreed) of all Site staff and labor.

The Contractor shall include in the program to be submitted for the execution of the Works under Sub-Clause 8.3 an alleviation program for Site staff and labour and their families in respect of Sexually Transmitted Infections (STI) and Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STD) including HIV/AIDS. The STI, STD and HIV/AIDS alleviation program shall indicate when, how and at what cost the Contractor plans to satisfy the requirements of this Sub-Clause and the related specification. For each component, the program shall detail the resources to be provided or utilized and any related sub-contracting proposed. The program shall also include provision of a detailed cost estimate with supporting documentation. Payment to the Contractor for preparation and implementation this program shall not exceed the Provisional Sum dedicated for this purpose.

**6.8 Contractor's  
Superintendence**

Throughout the execution of the Works, and as long thereafter as is necessary to fulfil the Contractor's obligations, the Contractor shall provide all necessary superintendence to plan, arrange, direct, manage, inspect and test the work.

Superintendence shall be given by a sufficient number of persons having adequate knowledge of the language for communications (defined in Sub-Clause 1.4 [Law and Language]) and of the operations to be carried out (including the methods and techniques required, the hazards likely to be encountered and methods of preventing accidents), for the satisfactory and safe execution of the Works.

**6.9 Contractor's**

The Contractor's Personnel shall be appropriately qualified,

**Personnel**

skilled and experienced in their respective trades or occupations. The Engineer may require the Contractor to remove (or cause to be removed) any person employed on the Site or Works, including the Contractor's Representative if applicable, who:

- (a) persists in any misconduct or lack of care,
- (b) carries out duties incompetently or negligently,
- (c) fails to conform with any provisions of the Contract, or
- (d) persists in any conduct which is prejudicial to safety, health, or the protection of the environment.

If appropriate, the Contractor shall then appoint (or cause to be appointed) a suitable replacement person.

**6.10 Records of Contractor's Personnel and Equipment**

The Contractor shall submit, to the Engineer, details showing the number of each class of Contractor's Personnel and of each type of Contractor's Equipment on the Site. Details shall be submitted each calendar month, in a form approved by the Engineer, until the Contractor has completed all work which is known to be outstanding at the completion date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works.

**6.11 Disorderly Conduct**

The Contractor shall at all times take all reasonable precautions to prevent any unlawful, riotous or disorderly conduct by or amongst the Contractor's Personnel, and to preserve peace and protection of persons and property on and near the Site.

**6.12 Foreign Personnel**

The Contractor may bring in to the country any foreign personnel who are necessary for the execution of the Works to the extent allowed by the applicable Laws. The Contractor shall ensure that these personnel are provided with the required residence visas and work permits. The Employer will, if requested by the Contractor, use his best endeavours in a timely and expeditious manner to assist the Contractor in obtaining any local, state, national, or government permission required for bringing in the Contractor's personnel.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the return of these personnel to the place where they were recruited or to their domicile. In the event of the death in the Country of any of these personnel or members of their families, the Contractor shall similarly be responsible for making the appropriate arrangements for their return or burial.

- 6.13 Supply of Foodstuffs** The Contractor shall arrange for the provision of a sufficient supply of suitable food as may be stated in the Specification at reasonable prices for the Contractor's Personnel for the purposes of or in connection with the Contract.
- 6.14 Supply of Water** The Contractor shall, having regard to local conditions, provide on the Site an adequate supply of drinking and other water for the use of the Contractor's Personnel.
- 6.15 Measures against Insect and Pest Nuisance** The Contractor shall at all times take the necessary precautions to protect the Contractor's Personnel employed on the Site from insect and pest nuisance, and to reduce their danger to health. The Contractor shall comply with all the regulations of the local health authorities, including use of appropriate insecticide.
- 6.16 Alcoholic Liquor or Drugs** The Contractor shall not, otherwise than in accordance with the Laws of the Country, import, sell, give barter or otherwise dispose of any alcoholic liquor or drugs, or permit or allow importation, sale, gift barter or disposal thereto by Contractor's Personnel.
- 6.17 Arms and Ammunition** The Contractor shall not give, barter, or otherwise dispose of, to any person, any arms or ammunition of any kind, or allow Contractor's Personnel to do so.
- 6.18 Festivals and Religious Customs** The Contractor shall respect the Country's recognized festivals, days of rest and religious or other customs.
- 6.19 Funeral Arrangements** The Contractor shall be responsible, to the extent required by local regulations, for making any funeral arrangements for any of his local employees who may die while engaged upon the Works.
- 6.20 Prohibition of Forced or Compulsory Labour** The contractor shall not employ "forced or compulsory labour" in any form. "Forced or compulsory labour" consists of all work or service, not voluntarily performed, that is extracted from an individual under threat of force or penalty.
- 6.21 Prohibition of Harmful Child Labour** The Contractor shall not employ any child to perform any work that is economically exploitative, or is likely to be hazardous to, or to interfere with, the child's education, or to be harmful to the child's health or physical, mental, spiritual, moral, or social development.

**6.22 Employment Records of Workers**

The Contractor shall keep complete and accurate records of the employment of labour at the Site. The records shall include the names, ages, genders, hours worked and wages paid to all workers. These records shall be summarized on a monthly basis and submitted to the Engineer, and these records shall be available for inspection by Auditors during normal working hours. These records shall be included in the details to be submitted by the Contractor under Sub-Clause 6.10 [Records of Contractor's Personnel and Equipment].

**7. Plant, Materials and Workmanship**

**7.1 Manner of Execution**

The Contractor shall carry out the manufacture of Plant, the production and manufacture of Materials, and all other execution of the Works:

- (a) in the manner (if any) specified in the Contract,
- (b) in a proper workmanlike and careful manner, in accordance with recognised good practice, and
- (c) with properly equipped facilities and non-hazardous Materials, except as otherwise specified in the Contract.

**7.2 Samples**

The Contractor shall submit the following samples of Materials, and relevant information, to the Engineer for consent prior to using the Materials in or for the Works:

- (a) manufacturer's standard samples of Materials and samples specified in the Contract, all at the Contractor's cost, and
- (b) additional samples instructed by the Engineer as a Variation.

Each sample shall be labelled as to origin and intended use in the Works.

**7.3 Inspection**

The Employer's Personnel shall at all reasonable times:

- (a) have full access to all parts of the Site and to all places from which natural Materials are being obtained, and
- (b) during production, manufacture and construction (at the Site and elsewhere), be entitled to examine, inspect, measure and test the materials and workmanship, and to check the progress of manufacture of Plant and production and manufacture of Materials.

The Contractor shall give the Employer's Personnel full opportunity to carry out these activities, including providing access, facilities, permissions and safety equipment. No such

activity shall relieve the Contractor from any obligation or responsibility.

The Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer whenever any work is ready and before it is covered up, put out of sight, or packaged for storage or transport. The Engineer shall then either carry out the examination, inspection, measurement or testing without unreasonable delay, or promptly give notice to the Contractor that the Engineer does not require to do so. If the Contractor fails to give the notice, he shall, if and when required by the Engineer, uncover the work and thereafter reinstate and make good, all at the Contractor's cost.

#### **7.4 Testing**

This Sub-Clause shall apply to all tests specified in the Contract, other than the Tests after Completion (if any).

Except as otherwise specified in the Contract, the Contractor shall provide all apparatus, assistance, documents and other information, electricity, equipment, fuel, consumables, instruments, labour, materials, and suitably qualified and experienced staff, as are necessary to carry out the specified tests efficiently. The Contractor shall agree, with the Engineer, the time and place for the specified testing of any Plant, Materials and other parts of the Works.

The Engineer may, under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments], vary the location or details of specified tests, or instruct the Contractor to carry out additional tests. If these varied or additional tests show that the tested Plant, Materials or workmanship is not in accordance with the Contract, the cost of carrying out this Variation shall be borne by the Contractor, notwithstanding other provisions of the Contract.

The Engineer shall give the Contractor not less than 24 hours' notice of the Engineer's intention to attend the tests. If the Engineer does not attend at the time and place agreed, the Contractor may proceed with the tests, unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer, and the tests shall then be deemed to have been made in the Engineer's presence.

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost from complying with these instructions or as a result of a delay for which the Employer is responsible, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- (a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time

for Completion], and

- (b) payment of any such Cost plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

The Contractor shall promptly forward to the Engineer duly certified reports of the tests. When the specified tests have been passed, the Engineer shall endorse the Contractor's test certificate, or issue a certificate to him, to that effect. If the Engineer has not attended the tests, he shall be deemed to have accepted the readings as accurate.

## **7.5 Rejection**

If, as a result of an examination, inspection, measurement or testing, any Plant, Materials or workmanship is found to be defective or otherwise not in accordance with the Contract, the Engineer may reject the Plant, Materials or workmanship by giving notice to the Contractor, with reasons. The Contractor shall then promptly make good the defect and ensure that the rejected item complies with the Contract.

If the Engineer requires this Plant, Materials or workmanship to be retested, the tests shall be repeated under the same terms and conditions. If the rejection and retesting cause the Employer to incur additional costs, the Contractor shall subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] pay these costs to the Employer.

## **7.6 Remedial Work**

Notwithstanding any previous test or certification, the Engineer may instruct the Contractor to:

- (a) remove from the Site and replace any Plant or Materials which is not in accordance with the Contract,
- (b) remove and re-execute any other work which is not in accordance with the Contract, and
- (c) execute any work which is urgently required for the safety of the Works, whether because of an accident, unforeseeable event or otherwise.

The Contractor shall comply with the instruction within a reasonable time, which shall be the time (if any) specified in the instruction, or immediately if urgency is specified under sub-

paragraph (c).

If the Contractor fails to comply with the instruction, the Employer shall be entitled to employ and pay other persons to carry out the work. Except to the extent that the Contractor would have been entitled to payment for the work, the Contractor shall subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] pay to the Employer all costs arising from this failure.

**7.7 Ownership of Plant and Materials**

Except otherwise specified in the Contract, each item of Plant and Materials shall, to the extent consistent with the Laws of the Country, become the property of the Employer at whichever is the earlier of the following times, free from liens and other encumbrances:

- (a) when it is incorporated in the Works;
- (b) when the Contractor is paid the corresponding value of the Plant and Materials under Sub-Clause 8.10 [Payment for Plant and Materials in Event of Suspension].

**7.8 Royalties**

Unless otherwise stated in the Specification, the Contractor shall pay all royalties, rents and other payments for:

- (a) natural Materials obtained from outside the Site, and
- (b) the disposal of material from demolitions and excavations and of other surplus material (whether natural or man-made), except to the extent that disposal areas within the Site are specified in the Contract.

**8. Commencement, Delays and Suspension**

**8.1 Commencement of Works**

Except otherwise specified in the Particular Conditions, the Commencement Date shall be the date at which the following precedent conditions have all been fulfilled and the Engineer's instruction recording the agreement of both Parties on such fulfilment and instructing to commence the Works is received by the Contractor:

- (a) signature of the Contract Agreement by both Parties, and if required, approval of the Contract by relevant authorities in the Country;
- (b) delivery to the Contractor of reasonable evidence of the Employer's Financial arrangements (under Sub-Clause 2.4 [Employer's Financial Arrangements])
- (c) except if otherwise specified in the Contract Data,

possession of the Site given to the Contractor together with such permission(s) under (a) of Sub-Clause 1.13 [Compliance with Laws] as required for the commencement of the Works; and

- (d) receipt by the Contractor of the Advance Payment under Sub-Clause 14.2 [Advance Payment] provided that the corresponding bank guarantee has been delivered by the Contractor.
- (e) If the above said Engineer's instruction is not received by the Contractor within 180 days from his receipt of the Letter of Acceptance, the Contractor shall be entitled to terminate the Contract under Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor].

The Contractor shall commence the execution of the Works as soon as is reasonably practicable after the Commencement Date, and shall then proceed with the Works with due expedition and without delay.

## **8.2 Time for Completion**

The Contractor shall complete the whole of the Works, and each Section (if any), within the Time for Completion for the Works or Section (as the case may be), including:

- (a) achieving the passing of the Tests on Completion, and
- (b) completing all work which is stated in the Contract as being required for the Works or Section to be considered to be completed for the purposes of taking-over under Sub-Clause 10.1 [Taking Over of the Works and Sections].

## **8.3 Programme**

The Contractor shall submit a detailed time programme to the Engineer within 28 days after receiving the notice under Sub-Clause 8.1 [Commencement of Works]. The Contractor shall also submit a revised programme whenever the previous programme is inconsistent with actual progress or with the Contractor's obligations. Each programme shall include:

- (a) the order in which the Contractor intends to carry out the Works, including the anticipated timing of each stage of design (if any), Contractor's Documents, procurement, manufacture of Plant, delivery to Site, construction, erection and testing,
- (b) each of these stages for work by each nominated Subcontractor (as defined in Clause 5 [Nominated

- Subcontractors]),
- (c) the sequence and timing of inspections and tests specified in the Contract, and
  - (d) a supporting report which includes:
    - (i) a general description of the methods which the Contractor intends to adopt, and of the major stages, in the execution of the Works, and
    - (ii) details showing the Contractor's reasonable estimate of the number of each class of Contractor's Personnel and of each type of Contractor's Equipment, required on the Site for each major stage.

Unless the Engineer, within 21 days after receiving a programme, gives notice to the Contractor stating the extent to which it does not comply with the Contract, the Contractor shall proceed in accordance with the programme, subject to his other obligations under the Contract. The Employer's Personnel shall be entitled to rely upon the programme when planning their activities.

The Contractor shall promptly give notice to the Engineer of specific probable future events or circumstances which may adversely affect the work, increase the Contract Price or delay the execution of the Works. The Engineer may require the Contractor to submit an estimate of the anticipated effect of the future event or circumstances, and/or a proposal under Sub-Clause 13.3 [Variation Procedure].

If, at any time, the Engineer gives notice to the Contractor that a programme fails (to the extent stated) to comply with the Contract or to be consistent with actual progress and the Contractor's stated intentions, the Contractor shall submit a revised programme to the Engineer in accordance with this Sub-Clause.

#### **8.4 Extension of Time for Completion**

The Contractor shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to an extension of the Time for Completion if and to the extent that completion for the purposes of Sub-Clause 10.1 [Taking-Over of the Works and Sections] is or will be delayed by any of the following causes:

- (a) a Variation (unless an adjustment to the Time for Completion has been agreed under Sub-Clause 13.3 [Variation Procedure]) or other substantial change in the

quantity of an item of work included in the Contract,

- (b) a cause of delay giving an entitlement to extension of time under a Sub-Clause of these Conditions,
- (c) exceptionally adverse climatic conditions,
- (d) Unforeseeable shortages in the availability of personnel or Goods caused by epidemic or governmental actions, or
- (e) any delay, impediment or prevention caused by or attributable to the Employer, the Employer's Personnel, or the Employer's other contractors.

If the Contractor considers himself to be entitled to an extension of the Time for Completion, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims]. When determining each extension of time under Sub-Clause 20.1, the Engineer shall review previous determinations and may increase, but shall not decrease, the total extension of time.

#### **8.5 Delays Caused by Authorities**

If the following conditions apply, namely:

- (a) the Contractor has diligently followed the procedures laid down by the relevant legally constituted public authorities in the Country,
- (b) these authorities delay or disrupt the Contractor's work, and
- (c) the delay or disruption was Unforeseeable,

then this delay or disruption will be considered as a cause of delay under sub-paragraph (b) of Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion].

#### **8.6 Rate of Progress**

If, at any time:

- (a) actual progress is too slow to complete within the Time for Completion, and/or
- (b) progress has fallen (or will fall) behind the current programme under Sub-Clause 8.3 [Programme],

other than as a result of a cause listed in Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], then the Engineer may instruct the Contractor to submit, under Sub-Clause 8.3 [Programme], a revised programme and supporting report

describing the revised methods which the Contractor proposes to adopt in order to expedite progress and complete within the Time for Completion.

Unless the Engineer notifies otherwise, the Contractor shall adopt these revised methods, which may require increases in the working hours and/or in the numbers of Contractor's Personnel and/or Goods, at the risk and cost of the Contractor. If these revised methods cause the Employer to incur additional costs, the Contractor shall subject to notice under Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] pay these costs to the Employer, in addition to delay damages (if any) under Sub-Clause 8.7 below.

Additional costs of revised methods, including acceleration measures, instructed by the Engineer to reduce delays resulting from causes listed under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion] shall be paid by the Employer, without generating, however, any other additional payment benefit to the Contractor.

#### **8.7 Delay Damages**

If the Contractor fails to comply with Sub-Clause 8.2 [Time for Completion], the Contractor shall be subject to notice under Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] pay delay damages to the Employer for this default. These delay damages shall be the sum stated in the Contract Data, which shall be paid for every day which shall elapse between the relevant Time for Completion and the date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate. However, the total amount due under this Sub-Clause shall not exceed the maximum amount of delay damages (if any) stated in the Contract Data.

These delay damages shall be the only damages due from the Contractor for such default, other than in the event of termination under Sub-Clause 15.2 [Termination by Employer] prior to completion of the Works. These damages shall not relieve the Contractor from his obligation to complete the Works, or from any other duties, obligations or responsibilities which he may have under the Contract.

#### **8.8 Suspension of Work**

The Engineer may at any time instruct the Contractor to suspend progress of part or all of the Works. During such suspension, the Contractor shall protect, store and secure such part or the Works against any deterioration, loss or damage.

The Engineer may also notify the cause for the suspension. If and to the extent that the cause is notified and is the responsibility of the Contractor, the following Sub-Clauses 8.9, 8.10 and 8.11 shall not apply.

**8.9 Consequences of Suspension**

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost from complying with the Engineer's instructions under Sub-Clause 8.8 [Suspension of Work] and/or from resuming the work, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- (a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- (b) payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

The Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of time for, or to payment of the Cost incurred in, making good the consequences of the Contractor's faulty design, workmanship or materials, or of the Contractor's failure to protect, store or secure in accordance with Sub-Clause 8.8 [Suspension of Work].

**8.10 Payment for Plant and Materials in Event of Suspension**

The Contractor shall be entitled to payment of the value (as at the date of suspension) of Plant and/or Materials which have not been delivered to Site, if:

- (a) the work on Plant or delivery of Plant and/or Materials has been suspended for more than 28 days, and
- (b) the Contractor has marked the Plant and/or Materials as the Employer's property in accordance with the Engineer's instructions.

**8.11 Prolonged Suspension**

If the suspension under Sub-Clause 8.8 [Suspension of Work] has continued for more than 84 days, the Contractor may request the Engineer's permission to proceed. If the Engineer does not give permission within 28 days after being requested to do so, the Contractor may, by giving notice to the Engineer, treat the suspension as an omission under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments] of the affected part of the Works. If the suspension affects the whole of the Works, the Contractor may give notice of termination under Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor].

**8.12 Resumption of Work**

After the permission or instruction to proceed is given, the Contractor and the Engineer shall jointly examine the Works and the Plant and Materials affected by the suspension. The Contractor shall make good any deterioration or defect in or loss of the Works or Plant or Materials, which has occurred during the suspension after receiving from the Engineer an instruction to this effect under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments].

**9. Tests on Completion****9.1 Contractor's Obligations**

The Contractor shall carry out the Tests on Completion in accordance with this Clause and Sub-Clause 7.4 [Testing], after providing the documents in accordance with sub-paragraph (d) of Sub-Clause 4.1 [Contractor's General Obligations].

The Contractor shall give to the Engineer not less than 21 days' notice of the date after which the Contractor will be ready to carry out each of the Tests on Completion. Unless otherwise agreed, Tests on Completion shall be carried out within 14 days after this date, on such day or days as the Engineer shall instruct.

In considering the results of the Tests on Completion, the Engineer shall make allowances for the effect of any use of the Works by the Employer on the performance or other characteristics of the Works. As soon as the Works, or a Section, have passed any Tests on Completion, the Contractor shall submit a certified report of the results of these Tests to the Engineer.

**9.2 Delayed Tests**

If the Tests on Completion are being unduly delayed by the Employer, Sub-Clause 7.4 [Testing] (fifth paragraph) and/or Sub-Clause 10.3 [Interference with Tests on Completion] shall be applicable.

If the Tests on Completion are being unduly delayed by the Contractor, the Engineer may by notice require the Contractor to carry out the Tests within 21 days after receiving the notice. The Contractor shall carry out the Tests on such day or days within that period as the Contractor may fix and of which he shall give notice to the Engineer.

If the Contractor fails to carry out the Tests on Completion within the period of 21 days, the Employer's Personnel may proceed with the Tests at the risk and cost of the Contractor. The Tests on Completion shall then be deemed to have been carried out in the presence of the Contractor and the results of the Tests shall be accepted as accurate.

**9.3 Retesting**

If the Works, or a Section, fail to pass the Tests on Completion, Sub-Clause 7.5 [Rejection] shall apply, and the Engineer or the Contractor may require the failed Tests, and Tests on Completion on any related work, to be repeated under the same terms and conditions.

**9.4 Failure to Pass Tests on Completion**

If the Works, or a Section, fail to pass the Tests on Completion repeated under Sub-Clause 9.3 [Retesting], the Engineer shall be entitled to:

- (a) order further repetition of Tests on Completion under Sub-Clause 9.3;
- (b) if the failure deprives the Employer of substantially the whole benefit of the Works or Section, reject the Works or Section (as the case may be), in which event the Employer shall have the same remedies as are provided in sub-paragraph (c) of Sub-Clause 11.4 [Failure to Remedy Defects]; or
- (c) issue a Taking-Over Certificate, if the Employer so requests.

In the event of sub-paragraph (c), the Contractor shall proceed in accordance with all other obligations under the Contract, and the Contract Price shall be reduced by such amount as shall be appropriate to cover the reduced value to the Employer as a result of this failure. Unless the relevant reduction for this failure is stated (or its method of calculation is defined) in the Contract, the Employer may require the reduction to be (i) agreed by both Parties (in full satisfaction of this failure only) and paid before this Taking-Over Certificate is issued, or (ii) determined and paid under Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] and Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations].

**10. Employer's Taking Over****10.1 Taking Over of the Works and Sections**

Except as stated in Sub-Clause 9.4 [Failure to Pass Tests on Completion], the Works shall be taken over by the Employer when (i) the Works have been completed in accordance with the Contract, including the matters described in Sub-Clause 8.2 [Time for Completion] and except as allowed in sub-paragraph (a) below, and (ii) a Taking-Over Certificate for the Works has been issued, or is deemed to have been issued in accordance with this Sub-Clause.

The Contractor may apply by notice to the Engineer for a Taking-Over Certificate not earlier than 14 days before the

Works will, in the Contractor's opinion, be complete and ready for taking over. If the Works are divided into Sections, the Contractor may similarly apply for a Taking-Over Certificate for each Section.

The Engineer shall, within 28 days after receiving the Contractor's application:

- (a) issue the Taking-Over Certificate to the Contractor, stating the date on which the Works or Section were completed in accordance with the Contract, except for any minor outstanding work and defects which will not substantially affect the use of the Works or Section for their intended purpose (either until or whilst this work is completed and these defects are remedied); or
- (b) reject the application, giving reasons and specifying the work required to be done by the Contractor to enable the Taking-Over Certificate to be issued. The Contractor shall then complete this work before issuing a further notice under this Sub-Clause.

If the Engineer fails either to issue the Taking-Over Certificate or to reject the Contractor's application within the period of 28 days, and if the Works or Section (as the case may be) are substantially in accordance with the Contract, the Taking-Over Certificate shall be deemed to have been issued on the last day of that period.

## **10.2 Taking Over of Parts of the Works**

The Engineer may, at the sole discretion of the Employer, issue a Taking-Over Certificate for any part of the Permanent Works.

The Employer shall not use any part of the Works (other than as a temporary measure which is either specified in the Contract or agreed by both Parties) unless and until the Engineer has issued a Taking-Over Certificate for this part. However, if the Employer does use any part of the Works before the Taking-Over Certificate is issued:

- (a) the part which is used shall be deemed to have been taken over as from the date on which it is used,
- (b) the Contractor shall cease to be liable for the care of such part as from this date, when responsibility shall pass to the Employer, and
- (c) if requested by the Contractor, the Engineer shall issue a Taking-Over Certificate for this part.

After the Engineer has issued a Taking-Over Certificate for a part of the Works, the Contractor shall be given the earliest opportunity to take such steps as may be necessary to carry out any outstanding Tests on Completion. The Contractor shall carry out these Tests on Completion as soon as practicable before the expiry date of the relevant Defects Notification Period.

If the Contractor incurs Cost as a result of the Employer taking over and/or using a part of the Works, other than such use as is specified in the Contract or agreed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall (i) give notice to the Engineer and (ii) be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to payment of any such Cost plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price. After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine this Cost and profit.

If a Taking-Over Certificate has been issued for a part of the Works (other than a Section), the delay damages thereafter for completion of the remainder of the Works shall be reduced. Similarly, the delay damages for the remainder of the Section (if any) in which this part is included shall also be reduced. For any period of delay after the date stated in this Taking-Over Certificate, the proportional reduction in these delay damages shall be calculated as the proportion which the value of the part so certified bears to the value of the Works or Section (as the case may be) as a whole. The Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these proportions. The provisions of this paragraph shall only apply to the daily rate of delay damages under Sub-Clause 8.7 [Delay Damages], and shall not affect the maximum amount of these damages.

### **10.3 Interference with Tests on Completion**

If the Contractor is prevented, for more than 14 days, from carrying out the Tests on Completion by a cause for which the Employer is responsible, the Employer shall be deemed to have taken over the Works or Section (as the case may be) on the date when the Tests on Completion would otherwise have been completed.

The Engineer shall then issue a Taking-Over Certificate accordingly, and the Contractor shall carry out the Tests on Completion as soon as practicable, before the expiry date of the Defects Notification Period. The Engineer shall require the Tests on Completion to be carried out by giving 14 days' notice and in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Contract.

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost as a result of this delay in carrying out the Tests on Completion, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- (a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- (b) payment of any such Cost plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

#### **10.4 Surfaces Requiring Reinstatement**

Except as otherwise stated in a Taking-Over Certificate, a certificate for a Section or part of the Works shall not be deemed to certify completion of any ground or other surfaces requiring reinstatement.

### **11. Defects Liability**

#### **11.1 Completion of Outstanding Work and Remedying Defects**

In order that the Works and Contractor's Documents, and each Section, shall be in the condition required by the Contract (fair wear and tear excepted) by the expiry date of the relevant Defects Notification Period or as soon as practicable thereafter, the Contractor shall:

- (a) complete any work which is outstanding on the date stated in a Taking-Over Certificate, within such reasonable time as is instructed by the Engineer, and
- (b) execute all work required to remedy defects or damage, as may be notified by (or on behalf of) the Employer on or before the expiry date of the Defects Notification Period for the Works or Section (as the case may be).

If a defect appears or damage occurs, the Contractor shall be notified accordingly, by (or on behalf of) the Employer.

#### **11.2 Cost of Remedying Defects**

All work referred to in sub-paragraph (b) of Sub-Clause 11.1 [Completion of Outstanding Work and Remedying Defects] shall be executed at the risk and cost of the Contractor, if and to the extent that the work is attributable to:

- (a) any design for which the Contractor is responsible,
- (b) Plant, Materials or workmanship not being in accordance

with the Contract, or

- (c) failure by the Contractor to comply with any other obligation.

If and to the extent that such work is attributable to any other cause, the Contractor shall be notified promptly by (or on behalf of) the Employer, and Sub-Clause 13.3 [Variation Procedure] shall apply.

**11.3 Extension of Defects Notification Period**

The Employer shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] to an extension of the Defects Notification Period for the Works or a Section if and to the extent that the Works, Section or a major item of Plant (as the case may be, and after taking over) cannot be used for the purposes for which they are intended by reason of a defect or by reason of a damage attributable to the Contractor. However, a Defects Notification Period shall not be extended by more than two years.

If delivery and/or erection of Plant and/or Materials was suspended under Sub-Clause 8.8 [Suspension of Work] or Sub-Clause 16.1 [Contractor's Entitlement to Suspend Work], the Contractor's obligations under this Clause shall not apply to any defects or damage occurring more than two years after the Defects Notification Period for the Plant and/or Materials would otherwise have expired.

**11.4 Failure to Remedy Defects**

If the Contractor fails to remedy any defect or damage within a reasonable time, a date may be fixed by (or on behalf of) the Employer, on or by which the defect or damage is to be remedied. The Contractor shall be given reasonable notice of this date.

If the Contractor fails to remedy the defect or damage by this notified date and this remedial work was to be executed at the cost of the Contractor under Sub-Clause 11.2 [Cost of Remedying Defects], the Employer may (at his option):

- (a) carry out the work himself or by others, in a reasonable manner and at the Contractor's cost, but the Contractor shall have no responsibility for this work; and the Contractor shall subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] pay to the Employer the costs reasonably incurred by the Employer in remedying the defect or damage;
- (b) require the Engineer to agree or determine a reasonable reduction in the Contract Price in accordance with Sub-

Clause 3.5 [Determinations]; or

- (c) if the defect or damage deprives the Employer of substantially the whole benefit of the Works or any major part of the Works, terminate the Contract as a whole, or in respect of such major part which cannot be put to the intended use. Without prejudice to any other rights, under the Contract or otherwise, the Employer shall then be entitled to recover all sums paid for the Works or for such part (as the case may be), plus financing costs and the cost of dismantling the same, clearing the Site and returning Plant and Materials to the Contractor.

**11.5 Removal of Defective Work**

If the defect or damage cannot be remedied expeditiously on the Site and the Employer gives consent, the Contractor may remove from the Site for the purposes of repair such items of Plant as are defective or damaged. This consent may require the Contractor to increase the amount of the Performance Security by the full replacement cost of these items, or to provide other appropriate security.

**11.6 Further Tests**

If the work of remedying of any defect or damage may affect the performance of the Works, the Engineer may require the repetition of any of the tests described in the Contract. The requirement shall be made by notice within 28 days after the defect or damage is remedied.

These tests shall be carried out in accordance with the terms applicable to the previous tests, except that they shall be carried out at the risk and cost of the Party liable, under Sub-Clause 11.2 [Cost of Remedying Defects], for the cost of the remedial work.

**11.7 Right of Access**

Until the Performance Certificate has been issued, the Contractor shall have such right of access to the Works as is reasonably required in order to comply with this Clause, except as may be inconsistent with the Employer's reasonable security restrictions.

**11.8 Contractor to Search**

The Contractor shall, if required by the Engineer, search for the cause of any defect, under the direction of the Engineer. Unless the defect is to be remedied at the cost of the Contractor under Sub-Clause 11.2 [Cost of Remedying Defects], the Cost of the search plus profit shall be agreed or determined by the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] and shall be included in the Contract Price.

**11.9 Performance Certificate**

Performance of the Contractor's obligations shall not be considered to have been completed until the Engineer has issued

the Performance Certificate to the Contractor, stating the date on which the Contractor completed his obligations under the Contract.

The Engineer shall issue the Performance Certificate within 28 days after the latest of the expiry dates of the Defects Notification Periods, or as soon thereafter as the Contractor has supplied all the Contractor's Documents and completed and tested all the Works, including remedying any defects. A copy of the Performance Certificate shall be issued to the Employer.

Only the Performance Certificate shall be deemed to constitute acceptance of the Works.

### **11.10 Unfulfilled Obligations**

After the Performance Certificate has been issued, each Party shall remain liable for the fulfilment of any obligation which remains unperformed at that time. For the purposes of determining the nature and extent of unperformed obligations, the Contract shall be deemed to remain in force.

### **11.11 Clearance of Site**

Upon receiving the Performance Certificate, the Contractor shall remove any remaining Contractor's Equipment, surplus material, wreckage, rubbish and Temporary Works from the Site.

If all these items have not been removed within 28 days after receipt by the Contractor of the Performance Certificate, the Employer may sell or otherwise dispose of any remaining items. The Employer shall be entitled to be paid the costs incurred in connection with, or attributable to, such sale or disposal and restoring the Site.

Any balance of the moneys from the sale shall be paid to the Contractor. If these moneys are less than the Employer's costs, the Contractor shall pay the outstanding balance to the Employer.

## **12. Measurement and Evaluation**

### **12.1 Works to be Measured**

The Works shall be measured, and valued for payment, in accordance with this Clause. The Contractor shall show in each application under Sub-Clauses 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates], 14.10 [Statement at Completion], and 14.11 [Application for Final Payment Certificate] the quantities and other particulars detailing the amounts which he considers to be entitled under the Contract.

Whenever the Engineer requires any part of the Works to be

measured, reasonable notice shall be given to the Contractor's Representative, who shall:

- (a) promptly either attend or send another qualified representative to assist the Engineer in making the measurement, and
- (b) supply any particulars requested by the Engineer.

If the Contractor fails to attend or send a representative, the measurement made by (or on behalf of) the Engineer shall be accepted as accurate.

Except as otherwise stated in the Contract, wherever any Permanent Works are to be measured from records, these shall be prepared by the Engineer. The Contractor shall, as and when requested, attend to examine and agree the records with the Engineer, and shall sign the same when agreed. If the Contractor does not attend, the records shall be accepted as accurate.

If the Contractor examines and disagrees the records, and/or does not sign them as agreed, then the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer of the respects in which the records are asserted to be inaccurate. After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall review the records and either confirm or vary them and certify the payment of the undisputed part. If the Contractor does not so give notice to the Engineer within 14 days after being requested to examine the records, they shall be accepted as accurate.

### **12.2 Method of Measurement**

Except as otherwise stated in the Contract and notwithstanding local practice:

- (a) measurement shall be made of the net actual quantity of each item of the Permanent Works, and
- (b) the method of measurement shall be in accordance with the Bill of Quantities or other applicable Schedules.

### **12.3 Evaluation**

Except as otherwise stated in the Contract, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine the Contract Price by evaluating each item of work, applying the measurement agreed or determined in accordance with the above Sub-Clauses 12.1 and 12.2 and the appropriate rate or price for the item.

For each item of work, the appropriate rate or price for the item shall be the rate or price specified for such item in the Contract

or, if there is no such item, specified for similar work.

Any item of work included in the Bill of Quantities for which no rate or price was specified shall be considered as included in other rates and prices in the Bill of Quantities and will not be paid for separately.

However, a new rate or price shall be appropriate for an item of work if:

- (a)
  - (i) the measured quantity of the item is changed by more than 25% from the quantity of this item in the Bill of Quantities or other Schedule,
  - (ii) this change in quantity multiplied by such specified rate for this item exceeds 0.25% of the Accepted Contract Amount,
  - (iii) this change in quantity directly changes the Cost per unit quantity of this item by more than 1%, and
  - (iv) this item is not specified in the Contract as a “fixed rate item”;

or

- (b)
  - (i) the work is instructed under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments],
  - (ii) no rate or price is specified in the Contract for this item, and
  - (iii) no specified rate or price is appropriate because the item of work is not of similar character, or is not executed under similar conditions, as any item in the Contract.

Each new rate or price shall be derived from any relevant rates or prices in the Contract, with reasonable adjustments to take account of the matters described in sub-paragraph (a) and/or (b), as applicable. If no rates or prices are relevant for the derivation of a new rate or price, it shall be derived from the reasonable Cost of executing the work, together with profit, taking account of any other relevant matters.

Until such time as an appropriate rate or price is agreed or determined, the Engineer shall determine a provisional rate or price for the purposes of Interim Payment Certificates as soon as the concerned Works commences.

#### **12.4 Omissions**

Whenever the omission of any work forms part (or all) of a Variation, the value of which has not been agreed, if:

- (a) the Contractor will incur (or has incurred) cost which, if the work had not been omitted, would have been deemed to be covered by a sum forming part of the Accepted Contract Amount;
- (b) the omission of the work will result (or has resulted) in this sum not forming part of the Contract Price; and
- (c) this cost is not deemed to be included in the evaluation of any substituted work;

then the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer accordingly, with supporting particulars. Upon receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine this cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

### **13. Variations and Adjustments**

#### **13.1 Right to Vary**

Variations may be initiated by the Engineer at any time prior to issuing the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works, either by an instruction or by a request for the Contractor to submit a proposal.

The Contractor shall execute and be bound by each Variation, unless the Contractor promptly gives notice to the Engineer stating (with supporting particulars) that (i) the Contractor cannot readily obtain the Goods required for the Variation, or (ii) such Variation triggers a substantial change in the sequence or progress of the Works. Upon receiving this notice, the Engineer shall cancel, confirm or vary the instruction.

Each Variation may include:

- (a) changes to the quantities of any item of work included in the Contract (however, such changes do not necessarily constitute a Variation),
- (b) changes to the quality and other characteristics of any item of work,

- (c) changes to the levels, positions and/or dimensions of any part of the Works,
- (d) omission of any work unless it is to be carried out by others,
- (e) any additional work, Plant, Materials or services necessary for the Permanent Works, including any associated Tests on Completion, boreholes and other testing and exploratory work, or
- (f) changes to the sequence or timing of the execution of the Works.

The Contractor shall not make any alteration and/or modification of the Permanent Works, unless and until the Engineer instructs or approves a Variation.

### **13.2 Value Engineering**

The Contractor may, at any time, submit to the Engineer a written proposal which (in the Contractor's opinion) will, if adopted, (i) accelerate completion, (ii) reduce the cost to the Employer of executing, maintaining or operating the Works, (iii) improve the efficiency or value to the Employer of the completed Works, or (iv) otherwise be of benefit to the Employer.

The proposal shall be prepared at the cost of the Contractor and shall include the items listed in Sub-Clause 13.3 [Variation Procedure].

If a proposal, which is approved by the Engineer, includes a change in the design of part of the Permanent Works, then unless otherwise agreed by both Parties:

- (a) the Contractor shall design this part,
- (b) sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) of Sub-Clause 4.1 [Contractor's General Obligations] shall apply, and
- (c) if this change results in a reduction in the contract value of this part, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine a fee, which shall be included in the Contract Price. This fee shall be half (50%) of the difference between the following amounts:
  - (i) such reduction in contract value, resulting from the change, excluding adjustments under Sub-Clause 13.7 [Adjustments for Changes in Legislation] and

Sub-Clause 13.8 [Adjustments for Changes in Cost],and

- (ii) the reduction (if any) in the value to the Employer of the varied works, taking account of any reductions in quality, anticipated life or operational efficiencies.

However, if amount (i) is less than amount (ii), there shall not be a fee.

### **13.3 Variation Procedure**

If the Engineer requests a proposal, prior to instructing a Variation, the Contractor shall respond in writing as soon as practicable, either by giving reasons why he cannot comply (if this is the case) or by submitting:

- (a) a description of the proposed work to be performed and a programme for its execution,
- (b) the Contractor's proposal for any necessary modifications to the programme according to Sub-Clause 8.3 [Programme] and to the Time for Completion, and
- (c) the Contractor's proposal for evaluation of the Variation.

The Engineer shall, as soon as practicable after receiving such proposal (under Sub-Clause 13.2 [Value Engineering] or otherwise), respond with approval, disapproval or comments. The Contractor shall not delay any work whilst awaiting a response.

Each instruction to execute a Variation, with any requirements for the recording of Costs, shall be issued by the Engineer to the Contractor, who shall acknowledge receipt.

Each Variation shall be evaluated in accordance with Clause 12 [Measurement and Evaluation], unless the Engineer instructs or approves otherwise in accordance with this Clause.

### **13.4 Payment in Applicable Currencies**

If the Contract provides for payment of the Contract Price in more than one currency, then whenever an adjustment is agreed, approved or determined as stated above, the amount payable in each of the applicable currencies shall be specified. For this purpose, reference shall be made to the actual or expected currency proportions of the Cost of the varied work, and to the proportions of various currencies specified for payment of the Contract Price.

### **13.5 Provisional Sums**

Each Provisional Sum shall only be used, in whole or in part, in accordance with the Engineer's instructions, and the Contract

Price shall be adjusted accordingly. The total sum paid to the Contractor shall include only such amounts, for the work, supplies or services to which the Provisional Sum relates, as the Engineer shall have instructed. For each Provisional Sum, the Engineer may instruct:

- (a) work to be executed (including Plant, Materials or services to be supplied) by the Contractor and valued under Sub-Clause 13.3 [Variation Procedure]; and/or
- (b) Plant, Materials or services to be purchased by the Contractor, from a nominated Subcontractor (as defined in Clause 5 [Nominated Subcontractors]) or otherwise; and for which there shall be included in the Contract Price:
  - (i) the actual amounts paid (or due to be paid) by the Contractor, and
  - (ii) a sum for overhead charges and profit, calculated as a percentage of these actual amounts by applying the relevant percentage rate (if any) stated in the appropriate Schedule. If there is no such rate, the percentage rate stated in the Contract Data shall be applied.

The Contractor shall, when required by the Engineer, produce quotations, invoices, vouchers and accounts or receipts in substantiation.

### **13.6 Daywork**

For work of a minor or incidental nature, the Engineer may instruct that a Variation shall be executed on a daywork basis. The work shall then be valued in accordance with the Daywork Schedule included in the Contract, and the following procedure shall apply. If a Daywork Schedule is not included in the Contract, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.

Before ordering Goods for the work, the Contractor shall submit quotations to the Engineer. When applying for payment, the Contractor shall submit invoices, vouchers and accounts or receipts for any Goods.

Except for any items for which the Daywork Schedule specifies that payment is not due, the Contractor shall deliver each day to the Engineer accurate statements in duplicate which shall include the following details of the resources used in executing the previous day's work:

- (a) the names, occupations and time of Contractor's

Personnel,

- (b) the identification, type and time of Contractor's Equipment and Temporary Works, and
- (c) the quantities and types of Plant and Materials used.

One copy of each statement will, if correct, or when agreed, be signed by the Engineer and returned to the Contractor. The Contractor shall then submit priced statements of these resources to the Engineer, prior to their inclusion in the next Statement under Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates].

### **13.7 Adjustments for Changes in Legislation**

The Contract Price shall be adjusted to take account of any increase or decrease in Cost resulting from a change in the Laws of the Country (including the introduction of new Laws and the repeal or modification of existing Laws) or in the judicial or official governmental interpretation of such Laws, made after the Base Date, which affect the Contractor in the performance of obligations under the Contract.

If the Contractor suffers (or will suffer) delay and/or incurs (or will incur) additional Cost as a result of these changes in the Laws or in such interpretations, made after the Base Date, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- (a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- (b) payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Contractor shall not be entitled to such an extension of time if the same shall already have been taken into account in determining an extension and such Cost shall not be separately paid if the same shall already have been taken into account in the indexing of any inputs to the table of adjustment data in accordance with the provisions of Sub-Clause 13.8.

### **13.8 Adjustments for Changes in Cost**

In this Sub-Clause, "table of adjustment data" means the completed table of adjustment data for local and foreign

currencies included in the Schedules. If there is no such table of adjustment data, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.

If this Sub-Clause applies, the amounts payable to the Contractor shall be adjusted for rises or falls in the cost of labour, Goods and other inputs to the Works, by the addition or deduction of the amounts determined by the formulae prescribed in this Sub-Clause. To the extent that full compensation for any rise or fall in Costs is not covered by the provisions of this or other Clauses, the Accepted Contract Amount shall be deemed to have included amounts to cover the contingency of other rises and falls in costs.

The adjustment to be applied to the amount otherwise payable to the Contractor, as valued in accordance with the appropriate Schedule and certified in Payment Certificates, shall be determined from formulae for each of the currencies in which the Contract Price is payable. No adjustment is to be applied to work valued on the basis of Cost or current prices. The formulae shall be of the following general type:

$P_n = a + b L_n / L_o + c E_n / E_o + d M_n / M_o + \dots$  where:

“ $P_n$ ” is the adjustment multiplier to be applied to the estimated contract value in the relevant currency of the work carried out in period “ $n$ ”, this period being a month unless otherwise stated in the Contract Data ;

“ $a$ ” is a fixed coefficient, stated in the relevant table of adjustment data, representing the non-adjustable portion in contractual payments;

“ $b$ ”, “ $c$ ”, “ $d$ ”, ... are coefficients representing the estimated proportion of each cost element related to the execution of the Works, as stated in the relevant table of adjustment data; such tabulated cost elements may be indicative of resources such as labour, equipment and materials;

“ $L_n$ ”, “ $E_n$ ”, “ $M_n$ ”, ... are the current cost indices or reference prices for period “ $n$ ”, expressed in the relevant currency of payment, each of which is applicable to the relevant tabulated cost element on the date 49 days prior to the last day of the period (to which the particular Payment Certificate relates); and

“ $L_o$ ”, “ $E_o$ ”, “ $M_o$ ”, ... are the base cost indices or reference prices, expressed in the relevant currency of payment, each of which is applicable to the relevant tabulated cost element on the Base Date.

The cost indices or reference prices stated in the table of adjustment data shall be used. If their source is in doubt, it shall be determined by the Engineer. For this purpose, reference shall be made to the values of the indices at stated dates (quoted in the fourth and fifth columns respectively of the table) for the purposes of clarification of the source; although these dates (and thus these values) may not correspond to the base cost indices.

In cases where the “currency of index” (stated in the table) is not the relevant currency of payment, each index shall be converted into the relevant currency of payment at the selling rate, established by the central bank of the Country, of this relevant currency on the above date for which the index is required to be applicable.

Until such time as each current cost index is available, the Engineer shall determine a provisional index for the issue of Interim Payment Certificates. When a current cost index is available, the adjustment shall be recalculated accordingly.

If the Contractor fails to complete the Works within the Time for Completion, adjustment of prices thereafter shall be made using either (i) each index or price applicable on the date 49 days prior to the expiry of the Time for Completion of the Works, or (ii) the current index or price: whichever is more favourable to the Employer.

The weightings (coefficients) for each of the factors of cost stated in the table(s) of adjustment data shall only be adjusted if they have been rendered unreasonable, unbalanced or inapplicable, as a result of Variations.

## **14. Contract Price and Payment**

### **14.1 The Contract Price**

Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions:

- (a) the Contract Price shall be agreed or determined under Sub-Clause 12.3 [Evaluation] and be subject to adjustments in accordance with the Contract;
- (b) the Contractor shall pay all taxes, duties and fees required to be paid by him under the Contract, and the Contract Price shall not be adjusted for any of these costs except as stated in Sub-Clause 13.7 [Adjustments for Changes in Legislation];
- (c) any quantities which may be set out in the Bill of Quantities or other Schedule are estimated quantities and

are not to be taken as the actual and correct quantities:

- (i) of the Works which the Contractor is required to execute, or
  - (ii) for the purposes of Clause 12 [Measurement and Evaluation]; and
- (d) the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, within 28 days after the Commencement Date, a proposed breakdown of each lump sum price in the Schedules. The Engineer may take account of the breakdown when preparing Payment Certificates, but shall not be bound by it.
- (e) Notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (b), Contractor's Equipment, including essential spare parts therefor, imported by the Contractor for the sole purpose of executing the Contract shall be exempt from the payment of import duties and taxes upon importation.

**14.2 Advance Payment** The Employer shall make an advance payment, as an interest-free loan for mobilisation and cash flow support, when the Contractor submits a guarantee in accordance with this Sub-Clause. The total advance payment, the number and timing of instalments (if more than one), and the applicable currencies and proportions, shall be as stated in the Contract Data.

Unless and until the Employer receives this guarantee, or if the total advance payment is not stated in the Contract Data, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.

The Engineer shall deliver to the Employer and to the Contractor an Interim Payment Certificate for the advance payment or its first instalment after receiving a Statement (under Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates]) and after the Employer receives (i) the Performance Security in accordance with Sub-Clause 4.2 [Performance Security] and (ii) a guarantee in amounts and currencies equal to the advance payment. This guarantee shall be issued by an entity and from within a country (or other jurisdiction) approved by the Employer, and shall be in the form annexed to the Particular Conditions or in another form approved by the Employer.

The Contractor shall ensure that the guarantee is valid and enforceable until the advance payment has been repaid, but its amount shall be progressively reduced by the amount repaid by the Contractor as indicated in the Payment Certificates. If the

terms of the guarantee specify its expiry date, and the advance payment has not been repaid by the date 28 days prior to the expiry date, the Contractor shall extend the validity of the guarantee until the advance payment has been repaid.

Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Data, the advance payment shall be repaid through percentage deductions from the interim payments determined by the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.6 [Issue of Interim Payment Certificates], as follows:.

- (a) deductions shall commence in the next interim Payment Certificate following that in which the total of all certified interim payments (excluding the advance payment and deductions and repayments of retention) exceeds 30 percent of the Accepted Contract Amount less Provisional Sums; and
- (b) deductions shall be made at the amortisation rate stated in the Contract Data of the amount of each Interim Payment Certificate (excluding the advance payment and deductions for its repayments as well as deductions for retention money) in the currencies and proportions of the advance payment until such time as the advance payment has been repaid; provided that the advance payment shall be completely repaid prior to the time when 90 per cent (90%) of the Accepted Contract Amount less Provisional Sums has been certified for payment.

If the advance payment has not been repaid prior to the issue of the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works or prior to termination under Clause 15 [Termination by Employer], Clause 16 [Suspension and Termination by Contractor] or Clause 19 [Force Majeure] (as the case may be), the whole of the balance then outstanding shall immediately become due and in case of termination under Clause 15 [Termination by Employer] and Sub-Clause 19.6 [Optional Termination, Payment and Release], payable by the Contractor to the Employer.

### **14.3 Application for Interim Payment Certificates**

The Contractor shall submit a Statement in six copies to the Engineer after the end of each month, in a form approved by the Engineer, showing in detail the amounts to which the Contractor considers himself to be entitled, together with supporting documents which shall include the report on the progress during this month in accordance with Sub-Clause 4.21 [Progress Reports].

The Statement shall include the following items, as applicable,

which shall be expressed in the various currencies in which the Contract Price is payable, in the sequence listed:

- (a) the estimated contract value of the Works executed and the Contractor's Documents produced up to the end of the month (including Variations but excluding items described in sub-paragraphs (b) to (g) below);
- (b) any amounts to be added and deducted for changes in legislation and changes in cost, in accordance with Sub-Clause 13.7 [Adjustments for Changes in Legislation] and Sub-Clause 13.8 [Adjustments for Changes in Cost];
- (c) any amount to be deducted for retention, calculated by applying the percentage of retention stated in the Contract Data to the total of the above amounts, until the amount so retained by the Employer reaches the limit of Retention Money (if any) stated in the Contract Data;
- (d) any amounts to be added for the advance payment and (if more than one instalment) and to be deducted for its repayments in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.2 [Advance Payment];
- (e) any amounts to be added and deducted for Plant and Materials in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.5 [Plant and Materials intended for the Works];
- (f) any other additions or deductions which may have become due under the Contract or otherwise, including those under Clause 20 [Claims, Disputes and Arbitration]; and
- (g) the deduction of amounts certified in all previous Payment Certificates.

#### **14.4 Schedule of Payments**

If the Contract includes a schedule of payments specifying the instalments in which the Contract Price will be paid, then unless otherwise stated in this schedule:

- (a) the instalments quoted in this schedule of payments shall be the estimated contract values for the purposes of sub-paragraph (a) of Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates];
- (b) Sub-Clause 14.5 [Plant and Materials intended for the Works] shall not apply; and
- (c) if these instalments are not defined by reference to the actual progress achieved in executing the Works, and if

actual progress is found to be less or more than that on which this schedule of payments was based, then the Engineer may proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine revised instalments, which shall take account of the extent to which progress is less or more than that on which the instalments were previously based.

If the Contract does not include a schedule of payments, the Contractor shall submit non-binding estimates of the payments which he expects to become due during each quarterly period. The first estimate shall be submitted within 42 days after the Commencement Date. Revised estimates shall be submitted at quarterly intervals, until the Taking-Over Certificate has been issued for the Works.

**14.5 Plant and  
Materials  
intended for the  
Works**

If this Sub-Clause applies, Interim Payment Certificates shall include, under sub-paragraph (e) of Sub-Clause 14.3, (i) an amount for Plant and Materials which have been sent to the Site for incorporation in the Permanent Works, and (ii) a reduction when the contract value of such Plant and Materials is included as part of the Permanent Works under sub-paragraph (a) of Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates].

If the lists referred to in sub-paragraphs (b)(i) or (c)(i) below are not included in the Contract Data, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.

The Engineer shall determine and certify each addition if the following conditions are satisfied:

- (a) the Contractor has:
  - (i) kept satisfactory records (including the orders, receipts, Costs and use of Plant and Materials) which are available for inspection, and
  - (ii) submitted a statement of the Cost of acquiring and delivering the Plant and Materials to the Site, supported by satisfactory evidence;

and either:

- (b) the relevant Plant and Materials:
  - (i) are those listed in the Schedules for payment when shipped,
  - (ii) have been shipped to the Country, en route to the

Site, in accordance with the Contract; and

- (iii) are described in a clean shipped bill of lading or other evidence of shipment, which has been submitted to the Engineer together with evidence of payment of freight and insurance, any other documents reasonably required, and a bank guarantee in a form and issued by an entity approved by the Employer in amounts and currencies equal to the amount due under this Sub-Clause: this guarantee may be in a similar form to the form referred to in Sub-Clause 14.2 [Advance Payment] and shall be valid until the Plant and Materials are properly stored on Site and protected against loss, damage or deterioration;

or

- (c) the relevant Plant and Materials:
  - (i) are those listed in the Schedules for payment when delivered to the Site, and
  - (ii) have been delivered to and are properly stored on the Site, are protected against loss, damage or deterioration, and appear to be in accordance with the Contract.

The additional amount to be certified shall be the equivalent of eighty percent of the Engineer's determination of the cost of the Plant and Materials (including delivery to Site), taking account of the documents mentioned in this Sub-Clause and of the contract value of the Plant and Materials.

The currencies for this additional amount shall be the same as those in which payment will become due when the contract value is included under sub-paragraph (a) of Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates]. At that time, the Payment Certificate shall include the applicable reduction which shall be equivalent to, and in the same currencies and proportions as, this additional amount for the relevant Plant and Materials.

#### **14.6 Issue of Interim Payment Certificates**

No amount will be certified or paid until the Employer has received and approved the Performance Security. Thereafter, the Engineer shall, within 28 days after receiving a Statement and supporting documents, deliver to the Employer and to the Contractor an Interim Payment Certificate which shall state the amount which the Engineer fairly determines to be due, with all

supporting particulars for any reduction or withholding made by the Engineer on the Statement.

However, prior to issuing the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works, the Engineer shall not be bound to issue an Interim Payment Certificate in an amount which would (after retention and other deductions) be less than the minimum amount of Interim Payment Certificates (if any) stated in the Contract Data. In this event, the Engineer shall give notice to the Contractor accordingly.

An Interim Payment Certificate shall not be withheld for any other reason, although:

- (a) if any thing supplied or work done by the Contractor is not in accordance with the Contract, the cost of rectification or replacement may be withheld until rectification or replacement has been completed; and/or
- (b) if the Contractor was or is failing to perform any work or obligation in accordance with the Contract, and had been so notified by the Engineer, the value of this work or obligation may be withheld until the work or obligation has been performed.

The Engineer may in any Payment Certificate make any correction or modification that should properly be made to any previous Payment Certificate. A Payment Certificate shall not be deemed to indicate the Engineer's acceptance, approval, consent or satisfaction.

#### **14.7 Payment**

The Employer shall pay to the Contractor:

- (a) the first instalment of the advance payment within 42 days after issuing the Letter of Acceptance or within 21 days after receiving the documents in accordance with Sub-Clause 4.2 [Performance Security] and Sub-Clause 14.2 [Advance Payment], whichever is later;
- (b) the amount certified in each Interim Payment Certificate within 56 days after the Engineer receives the Statement and supporting documents or, at a time when the Bank's loan or credit (from which part of the payments to the Contractor is being made) is suspended, the amount shown on any statement submitted by the Contractor, within 14 days after such statement is submitted. Any discrepancy shall be rectified in the next payment to the Contractor;

and

- (c) the amount certified in the Final Payment Certificate within 56 days after the Employer receives this Payment Certificate or, at a time when the Bank's loan or credit (from which part of the payments to the Contractor is being made) is suspended, the undisputed amount shown in the Final Statement, within 56 days after the date of notification of the suspension in accordance with Sub-Clause 16.2.

Payment of the amount due in each currency shall be made into the bank account, nominated by the Contractor, in the payment country (for this currency) specified in the Contract.

#### **14.8 Delayed Payment**

If the Contractor does not receive payment in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.7 [Payment], the Contractor shall be entitled to receive financing charges compounded monthly on the amount unpaid during the period of delay. This period shall be deemed to commence on the date for payment specified in Sub-Clause 14.7 [Payment], irrespective (in the case of its sub-paragraph (b)) of the date on which any Interim Payment Certificate is issued.

Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions, these financing charges shall be calculated at the annual rate of three percentage points above the discount rate of the central bank in the country of the currency of payment, or if not available, the interbank offered rate, and shall be paid in such currency.

The Contractor shall be entitled to this payment without formal notice or certification, and without prejudice to any other right or remedy.

#### **14.9 Payment of Retention Money**

When the Taking-Over Certificate has been issued for the Works, the first half of the Retention Money shall be certified by the Engineer for payment to the Contractor. If a

Taking-Over Certificate is issued for a Section or part of the Works, a proportion of the Retention Money shall be certified and paid. This proportion shall be half (50%) of the proportion calculated by dividing the estimated contract value of the Section or part, by the estimated final Contract Price.

Promptly after the latest of the expiry dates of the Defects Notification Periods, the outstanding balance of the Retention Money shall be certified by the Engineer for payment to the Contractor. If a Taking-Over Certificate was issued for a

Section, a proportion of the second half of the Retention Money shall be certified and paid promptly after the expiry date of the Defects Notification Period for the Section. This proportion shall be half (50%) of the proportion calculated by dividing the estimated contract value of the Section by the estimated final Contract Price.

However, if any work remains to be executed under Clause 11 [Defects Liability], the Engineer shall be entitled to withhold certification of the estimated cost of this work until it has been executed.

When calculating these proportions, no account shall be taken of any adjustments under Sub-Clause 13.7 [Adjustments for Changes in Legislation] and Sub-Clause 13.8 [Adjustments for Changes in Cost].

Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions, when the Taking-Over Certificate has been issued for the Works and the first half of the Retention Money has been certified for payment by the Engineer, the Contractor shall be entitled to substitute a guarantee, in the form annexed to the Particular Conditions or in another form approved by the Employer and provided by an entity approved by the Employer, for the second half of the Retention Money. The Contractor shall ensure that the guarantee is in the amounts and currencies of the second half of the Retention Money and is valid and enforceable until the Contractor has executed and completed the Works and remedied any defects, as specified for the Performance Security in Sub-Clause 4.2. On receipt by the Employer of the required guarantee, the Engineer shall certify and the Employer shall pay the second half of the Retention Money. The release of the second half of the Retention Money against a guarantee shall then be in lieu of the release under the second paragraph of this Sub-Clause. The Employer shall return the guarantee to the Contractor within 21 days after receiving a copy of the Performance Certificate.

If the Performance Security required under Sub-Clause 4.2 is in the form of a demand guarantee, and the amount guaranteed under it when the Taking-Over Certificate is issued is more than half of the Retention Money, then the Retention Money guarantee will not be required. If the amount guaranteed under the Performance Security when the Taking-Over Certificate is issued is less than half of the Retention Money, the Retention Money guarantee will only be required for the difference between half of the Retention Money and the amount

guaranteed under the Performance Security.

#### **14.10 Statement at Completion**

Within 84 days after receiving the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer six copies of a Statement at completion with supporting documents, in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates], showing:

- (a) the value of all work done in accordance with the Contract up to the date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works,
- (b) any further sums which the Contractor considers to be due, and
- (c) an estimate of any other amounts which the Contractor considers will become due to him under the Contract. Estimated amounts shall be shown separately in this Statement at completion.

The Engineer shall then certify in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.6 [Issue of Interim Payment Certificates].

#### **14.11 Application for Final Payment Certificate**

Within 56 days after receiving the Performance Certificate, the Contractor shall submit, to the Engineer, six copies of a draft final statement with supporting documents showing in detail in a form approved by the Engineer:

- (a) the value of all work done in accordance with the Contract, and
- (b) any further sums which the Contractor considers to be due to him under the Contract or otherwise.

If the Engineer disagrees with or cannot verify any part of the draft final statement, the Contractor shall submit such further information as the Engineer may reasonably require within 28 days from receipt of the said draft and shall make such changes in the draft as may be agreed between them. The Contractor shall then prepare and submit to the Engineer the final statement as agreed. This agreed statement is referred to in these Conditions as the "Final Statement".

However if, following discussions between the Engineer and the Contractor and any changes to the draft final statement which are agreed, it becomes evident that a dispute exists, the Engineer shall deliver to the Employer (with a copy to the Contractor) an Interim Payment Certificate for the agreed parts of the draft final statement. Thereafter, if the dispute is finally resolved under Sub-

Clause 20.4 [Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision] or Sub-Clause 20.5 [Amicable Settlement], the Contractor shall then prepare and submit to the Employer (with a copy to the Engineer) a Final Statement.

**14.12 Discharge**

When submitting the Final Statement, the Contractor shall submit a discharge which confirms that the total of the Final Statement represents full and final settlement of all moneys due to the Contractor under or in connection with the Contract. This discharge may state that it becomes effective when the Contractor has received the Performance Security and the outstanding balance of this total, in which event the discharge shall be effective on such date.

**14.13 Issue of Final Payment Certificate**

Within 28 days after receiving the Final Statement and discharge in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.11 [Application for Final Payment Certificate] and Sub-Clause 14.12 [Discharge], the Engineer shall deliver to the Employer and to the Contractor, the Final Payment Certificate which shall state:

- (a) the amount which he fairly determines is finally due, and
- (b) after giving credit to the Employer for all amounts previously paid by the Employer and for all sums to which the Employer is entitled, the balance (if any) due from the Employer to the Contractor or from the Contractor to the Employer, as the case may be.

If the Contractor has not applied for a Final Payment Certificate in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.11 [Application for Final Payment Certificate] and Sub-Clause 14.12 [Discharge], the Engineer shall request the Contractor to do so. If the Contractor fails to submit an application within a period of 28 days, the Engineer shall issue the Final Payment Certificate for such amount as he fairly determines to be due.

**14.14 Cessation of Employer's Liability**

The Employer shall not be liable to the Contractor for any matter or thing under or in connection with the Contract or execution of the Works, except to the extent that the Contractor shall have included an amount expressly for it:

- (a) in the Final Statement and also
- (b) (except for matters or things arising after the issue of the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works) in the Statement at completion described in Sub-Clause 14.10 [Statement at Completion].

However, this Sub-Clause shall not limit the Employer's

liability under his indemnification obligations, or the Employer's liability in any case of fraud, deliberate default or reckless misconduct by the Employer.

#### **14.15 Currencies of Payment**

The Contract Price shall be paid in the currency or currencies named in the Schedule of Payment Currencies. If more than one currency is so named, payments shall be made as follows:

- (a) if the Accepted Contract Amount was expressed in Local Currency only:
  - (i) the proportions or amounts of the Local and Foreign Currencies, and the fixed rates of exchange to be used for calculating the payments, shall be as stated in the Schedule of Payment Currencies, except as otherwise agreed by both Parties;
  - (ii) payments and deductions under Sub-Clause 13.5 [Provisional Sums] and Sub-Clause 13.7 [Adjustments for Changes in Legislation] shall be made in the applicable currencies and proportions; and
  - (iii) other payments and deductions under sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) of Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates] shall be made in the currencies and proportions specified in sub-paragraph (a)(i) above;
- (b) payment of the damages specified in the Contract Data, shall be made in the currencies and proportions specified in the Schedule of Payment Currencies;
- (c) other payments to the Employer by the Contractor shall be made in the currency in which the sum was expended by the Employer, or in such currency as may be agreed by both Parties;
- (d) if any amount payable by the Contractor to the Employer in a particular currency exceeds the sum payable by the Employer to the Contractor in that currency, the Employer may recover the balance of this amount from the sums otherwise payable to the Contractor in other currencies; and
- (e) if no rates of exchange are stated in the Schedule of Payment Currencies, they shall be those prevailing on the Base Date and determined by the central bank of the

Country.

## **15. Termination by Employer**

- 15.1 Notice to Correct** If the Contractor fails to carry out any obligation under the Contract, the Engineer may by notice require the Contractor to make good the failure and to remedy it within a specified reasonable time.
- 15.2 Termination by Employer** The Employer shall be entitled to terminate the Contract if the Contractor:
- (a) fails to comply with Sub-Clause 4.2 [Performance Security] or with a notice under Sub-Clause 15.1 [Notice to Correct],
  - (b) abandons the Works or otherwise plainly demonstrates the intention not to continue performance of his obligations under the Contract,
  - (c) without reasonable excuse fails:
    - (i) to proceed with the Works in accordance with Clause 8 [Commencement, Delays and Suspension], or
    - (ii) to comply with a notice issued under Sub-Clause 7.5 [Rejection] or Sub-Clause 7.6 [Remedial Work], within 28 days after receiving it,
  - (d) subcontracts the whole of the Works or assigns the Contract without the required agreement,
  - (e) becomes bankrupt or insolvent, goes into liquidation, has a receiving or administration order made against him, compounds with his creditors, or carries on business under a receiver, trustee or manager for the benefit of his creditors, or if any act is done or event occurs which (under applicable Laws) has a similar effect to any of these acts or events, or
  - (f) gives or offers to give (directly or indirectly) to any person any bribe, gift, gratuity, commission or other thing of value, as an inducement or reward:
    - (i) for doing or forbearing to do any action in relation to the Contract, or
    - (ii) for showing or forbearing to show favour or disfavour to any person in relation to the Contract,

or if any of the Contractor's Personnel, agents or Subcontractors gives or offers to give (directly or indirectly) to any person any such inducement or reward as is described in this sub-paragraph (f). However, lawful inducements and rewards to Contractor's Personnel shall not entitle termination.

In any of these events or circumstances, the Employer may, upon giving 14 days' notice to the Contractor, terminate the Contract and expel the Contractor from the Site. However, in the case of sub-paragraph (e) or (f), the Employer may by notice terminate the Contract immediately.

The Employer's election to terminate the Contract shall not prejudice any other rights of the Employer, under the Contract or otherwise.

The Contractor shall then leave the Site and deliver any required Goods, all Contractor's Documents, and other design documents made by or for him, to the Engineer. However, the Contractor shall use his best efforts to comply immediately with any reasonable instructions included in the notice (i) for the assignment of any subcontract, and (ii) for the protection of life or property or for the safety of the Works.

After termination, the Employer may complete the Works and/or arrange for any other entities to do so. The Employer and these entities may then use any Goods, Contractor's Documents and other design documents made by or on behalf of the Contractor.

The Employer shall then give notice that the Contractor's Equipment and Temporary Works will be released to the Contractor at or near the Site. The Contractor shall promptly arrange their removal, at the risk and cost of the Contractor. However, if by this time the Contractor has failed to make a payment due to the Employer, these items may be sold by the Employer in order to recover this payment. Any balance of the proceeds shall then be paid to the Contractor.

### **15.3 Valuation at Date of Termination**

As soon as practicable after a notice of termination under Sub-Clause 15.2 [Termination by Employer] has taken effect, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine the value of the Works, Goods and Contractor's Documents, and any other sums due to the Contractor for work executed in accordance with the Contract.

### **15.4 Payment after Termination**

After a notice of termination under Sub-Clause 15.2 [Termination

by Employer] has taken effect, the Employer may:

- (a) proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims],
- (b) withhold further payments to the Contractor until the costs of execution, completion and remedying of any defects, damages for delay in completion (if any), and all other costs incurred by the Employer, have been established, and/or
- (c) recover from the Contractor any losses and damages incurred by the Employer and any extra costs of completing the Works, after allowing for any sum due to the Contractor under Sub-Clause 15.3 [Valuation at Date of Termination]. After recovering any such losses, damages and extra costs, the Employer shall pay any balance to the Contractor.

**15.5 Employer's Entitlement to Termination for Convenience**

The Employer shall be entitled to terminate the Contract, at any time for the Employer's convenience, by giving notice of such termination to the Contractor. The termination shall take effect 28 days after the later of the dates on which the Contractor receives this notice or the Employer returns the Performance Security. The Employer shall not terminate the Contract under this Sub-Clause in order to execute the Works himself or to arrange for the Works to be executed by another contractor or to avoid a termination of the Contract by the Contractor under Clause 16.4 [Payment on Termination].

After this termination, the Contractor shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 16.3 [Cessation of Work and Removal of Contractor's Equipment] and shall be paid in accordance with Sub-Clause 19.6 [Optional Termination, Payment and Release].

**15.6 Corrupt or Fraudulent Practices**

If the Employer determines that the Contractor has engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive or coercive practices, in competing for or in executing the Contract, then the Employer may, after giving 14 days notice to the Contractor, terminate the Contractor's employment under the Contract and expel him from the Site, and the provisions of Clause 15 shall apply as if such expulsion had been made under Sub-Clause 15.2 [Contractor's Personnel].

For the purposes of this Sub-Clause:

- (i) "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting, directly or indirectly, of any thing of value to

influence the action of a public official<sup>3</sup> in the procurement process or in contract execution;

- (ii) “fraudulent practice” means a misrepresentation or omission of facts in order to influence a procurement process or the execution of a contract;
- (iii) “collusive practices” means a scheme or arrangement between two or more bidders, with or without the knowledge of the Borrower, designed to establish bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels;
- (iv) “coercive practices” means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons, or their property to influence their participation in a procurement process, or affect the execution of a contract.

## 16. Suspension and Termination by Contractor

### 16.1 Contractor’s Entitlement to Suspend Work

If the Engineer fails to certify in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.6 [Issue of Interim Payment Certificates] or the Employer fails to comply with Sub-Clause 2.4 [Employer’s Financial Arrangements] or Sub-Clause 14.7 [Payment], the Contractor may, after giving not less than 21 days’ notice to the Employer, suspend work (or reduce the rate of work) unless and until the Contractor has received the Payment Certificate, reasonable evidence or payment, as the case may be and as described in the notice.

Notwithstanding the above, if the Bank has suspended disbursements under its loan, which finances in whole or in part the execution of the Works, and no alternative funds are available as provided for in Sub-Clause 2.4 [Employer’s Financial Arrangements], the Contractor may by notice suspend work or reduce the rate of work at any time, but not less than 7 days after the Borrower having received the suspension notification from the Bank.

The Contractor’s action shall not prejudice his entitlements to financing charges under Sub-Clause 14.8 [Delayed Payment] and to termination under Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor].

If the Contractor subsequently receives such Payment Certificate, evidence or payment (as described in the relevant Sub-Clause and in the above notice) before giving a notice of

<sup>3</sup> Includes World Bank staff and employees of other organizations taking or reviewing procurement decisions.

termination, the Contractor shall resume normal working as soon as is reasonably practicable.

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost as a result of suspending work (or reducing the rate of work) in accordance with this Sub-Clause, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- (a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- (b) payment of any such Cost plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

## **16.2 Termination by Contractor**

The Contractor shall be entitled to terminate the Contract if:

- (a) the Contractor does not receive the reasonable evidence within 42 days after giving notice under Sub-Clause 16.1 [Contractor's Entitlement to Suspend Work] in respect of a failure to comply with Sub-Clause 2.4 [Employer's Financial Arrangements],
- (b) the Engineer fails, within 56 days after receiving a Statement and supporting documents, to issue the relevant Payment Certificate,
- (c) the Contractor does not receive the amount due under an Interim Payment Certificate within 42 days after the expiry of the time stated in Sub-Clause 14.7 [Payment] within which payment is to be made (except for deductions in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims]),
- (d) the Employer substantially fails to perform his obligations under the Contract in such manner as to materially and adversely affect the economic balance of the Contract and/or the ability of the Contractor to perform the Contract,
- (e) the Employer fails to comply with Sub-Clause 1.6 [Contract Agreement] or Sub-Clause 1.7 [Assignment],
- (f) a prolonged suspension affects the whole of the Works as

described in Sub-Clause 8.11 [Prolonged Suspension], or

- (g) the Employer becomes bankrupt or insolvent, goes into liquidation, has a receiving or administration order made against him, compounds with his creditors, or carries on business under a receiver, trustee or manager for the benefit of his creditors, or if any act is done or event occurs which (under applicable Laws) has a similar effect to any of these acts or events.
- (h) In the event the Bank suspends the loan or credit from which part of the payments to the Contractor are being made, if the Contractor has not received the sums due to him upon expiration of the 14 days referred to in Sub-Clause 14.7 for payments under Interim Payment certificates, the Contractor may, without prejudice to the Contractor's entitlement to financing charges under Sub-Clause 14.8 [Delayed Payment], immediately take one or both of the following actions, namely (i) suspend work or reduce the rate of work, and (ii) terminate his employment under the Contract by giving notice to the Employer, with a copy to the Engineer, such termination to take effect 14 days after the giving of the notice.
- (i) the Contractor does not receive the Engineer's instruction recording the agreement of both Parties on the fulfilment of the conditions for the Commencement of Works under Sub-Clause 8.1 [Commencement of Works].

In any of these events or circumstances, the Contractor may, upon giving 14 days' notice to the Employer, terminate the Contract. However, in the case of sub-paragraph (f) or (g), the Contractor may by notice terminate the Contract immediately.

The Contractor's election to terminate the Contract shall not prejudice any other rights of the Contractor, under the Contract or otherwise.

### **16.3 Cessation of Work and Removal of Contractor's Equipment**

After a notice of termination under Sub-Clause 15.5 [Employer's Entitlement to Termination for Convenience], Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor] or Sub-Clause 19.6 [Optional Termination, Payment and Release] has taken effect, the Contractor shall promptly:

- (a) cease all further work, except for such work as may have been instructed by the Engineer for the protection of life

or property or for the safety of the Works,

- (b) hand over Contractor's Documents, Plant, Materials and other work, for which the Contractor has received payment, and
- (c) remove all other Goods from the Site, except as necessary for safety, and leave the Site.

#### **16.4 Payment on Termination**

After a notice of termination under Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor] has taken effect, the Employer shall promptly:

- (a) return the Performance Security to the Contractor,
- (b) pay the Contractor in accordance with Sub-Clause 19.6 [Optional Termination, Payment and Release], and
- (c) pay to the Contractor the amount of any loss or damage sustained by the Contractor as a result of this termination.

### **17. Risk and Responsibility**

#### **17.1 Indemnities**

The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Employer, the Employer's Personnel, and their respective agents, against and from all claims, damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) in respect of:

- (a) bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, of any person whatsoever arising out of or in the course of or by reason of the Contractor's design (if any), the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects, unless attributable to any negligence, wilful act or breach of the Contract by the Employer, the Employer's Personnel, or any of their respective agents, and
- (b) damage to or loss of any property, real or personal (other than the Works), to the extent that such damage or loss arises out of or in the course of or by reason of the Contractor's design (if any), the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects, unless and to the extent that any such damage or loss is attributable to any negligence, wilful act or breach of the Contract by the Employer, the Employer's Personnel, their respective agents, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them.

The Employer shall indemnify and hold harmless the

Contractor, the Contractor's Personnel, and their respective agents, against and from all claims, damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) in respect of (1) bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, which is attributable to any negligence, wilful act or breach of the Contract by the Employer, the Employer's Personnel, or any of their respective agents, and (2) the matters for which liability may be excluded from insurance cover, as described in sub-paragraphs (d)(i), (ii) and (iii) of Sub-Clause 18.3 [Insurance Against Injury to Persons and Damage to Property].

## **17.2 Contractor's Care of the Works**

The Contractor shall take full responsibility for the care of the Works and Goods from the Commencement Date until the Taking-Over Certificate is issued (or is deemed to be issued under Sub-Clause 10.1 [Taking Over of the Works and Sections]) for the Works, when responsibility for the care of the Works shall pass to the Employer. If a Taking-Over Certificate is issued (or is so deemed to be issued) for any Section or part of the Works, responsibility for the care of the Section or part shall then pass to the Employer.

After responsibility has accordingly passed to the Employer, the Contractor shall take responsibility for the care of any work which is outstanding on the date stated in a Taking-Over Certificate, until this outstanding work has been completed.

If any loss or damage happens to the Works, Goods or Contractor's Documents during the period when the Contractor is responsible for their care, from any cause not listed in Sub-Clause 17.3 [Employer's Risks], the Contractor shall rectify the loss or damage at the Contractor's risk and cost, so that the Works, Goods and Contractor's Documents conform with the Contract.

The Contractor shall be liable for any loss or damage caused by any actions performed by the Contractor after a Taking-Over Certificate has been issued. The Contractor shall also be liable for any loss or damage which occurs after a Taking-Over Certificate has been issued and which arose from a previous event for which the Contractor was liable.

## **17.3 Employer's Risks**

The risks referred to in Sub-Clause 17.4 below, insofar as they directly affect the execution of the Works in the Country, are:

- (a) war, hostilities (whether war be declared or not), invasion, act of foreign enemies,
- (b) rebellion, terrorism, sabotage by persons other than the

- Contractor's Personnel, revolution, insurrection, military or usurped power, or civil war, within the Country,
- (c) riot, commotion or disorder within the Country by persons other than the Contractor's Personnel,
  - (d) munitions of war, explosive materials, ionising radiation or contamination by radio-activity, within the Country, except as may be attributable to the Contractor's use of such munitions, explosives, radiation or radio-activity,
  - (e) pressure waves caused by aircraft or other aerial devices travelling at sonic or supersonic speeds,
  - (f) use or occupation by the Employer of any part of the Permanent Works, except as may be specified in the Contract,
  - (g) design of any part of the Works by the Employer's Personnel or by others for whom the Employer is responsible, and
  - (h) any operation of the forces of nature which is Unforeseeable or against which an experienced contractor could not reasonably have been expected to have taken adequate preventative precautions.

**17.4 Consequences of Employer's Risks**

If and to the extent that any of the risks listed in Sub-Clause 17.3 above results in loss or damage to the Works, Goods or Contractor's Documents, the Contractor shall promptly give notice to the Engineer and shall rectify this loss or damage to the extent required by the Engineer.

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost from rectifying this loss or damage, the Contractor shall give a further notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- (a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- (b) payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price. In the case of sub-paragraphs (f) and (g) of Sub-Clause 17.3 [Employer's Risks], Cost plus profit shall be payable.

After receiving this further notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or

determine these matters.

### **17.5 Intellectual and Industrial Property Rights**

In this Sub-Clause, “infringement” means an infringement (or alleged infringement) of any patent, registered design, copyright, trade mark, trade name, trade secret or other intellectual or industrial property right relating to the Works; and “claim” means a claim (or proceedings pursuing a claim) alleging an infringement.

Whenever a Party does not give notice to the other Party of any claim within 28 days of receiving the claim, the first Party shall be deemed to have waived any right to indemnity under this Sub-Clause.

The Employer shall indemnify and hold the Contractor harmless against and from any claim alleging an infringement which is or was:

- (a) an unavoidable result of the Contractor’s compliance with the Contract, or
- (b) a result of any Works being used by the Employer:
  - (i) for a purpose other than that indicated by, or reasonably to be inferred from, the Contract, or
  - (ii) in conjunction with any thing not supplied by the Contractor, unless such use was disclosed to the Contractor prior to the Base Date or is stated in the Contract.

The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Employer harmless against and from any other claim which arises out of or in relation to (i) the manufacture, use, sale or import of any Goods, or (ii) any design for which the Contractor is responsible.

If a Party is entitled to be indemnified under this Sub-Clause, the indemnifying Party may (at its cost) conduct negotiations for the settlement of the claim, and any litigation or arbitration which may arise from it. The other Party shall, at the request and cost of the indemnifying Party, assist in contesting the claim. This other Party (and its Personnel) shall not make any admission which might be prejudicial to the indemnifying Party, unless the indemnifying Party failed to take over the conduct of any negotiations, litigation or arbitration upon being requested to do so by such other Party.

### **17.6 Limitation of Liability**

Neither Party shall be liable to the other Party for loss of use of any Works, loss of profit, loss of any contract or for any indirect

or consequential loss or damage which may be suffered by the other Party in connection with the Contract, other than as specifically provided in Sub-Clause 8.7 [Delay Damages]; Sub-Clause 11.2 [Cost of Remedying Defects]; Sub-Clause 15.4 [Payment after Termination]; Sub-Clause 16.4 [Payment on Termination]; Sub-Clause 17.1 [Indemnities]; Sub-Clause 17.4 (b) [Consequences of Employer's Risks] and Sub-Clause 17.5 [Intellectual and Industrial Property Rights].

The total liability of the Contractor to the Employer, under or in connection with the Contract other than under Sub-Clause 4.19 [Electricity, Water and Gas], Sub-Clause 4.20 [Employer's Equipment and Free-Issue Material], Sub-Clause 17.1 [Indemnities] and Sub-Clause 17.5 [Intellectual and Industrial Property Rights], shall not exceed the sum resulting from the application of a multiplier (less or greater than one) to the Accepted Contract Amount, as stated in the Contract Data, or (if such multiplier or other sum is not so stated), the Accepted Contract Amount.

This Sub-Clause shall not limit liability in any case of fraud, deliberate default or reckless misconduct by the defaulting Party.

**17.7 Use of  
Employer's  
Accomoda-  
tion/Facilities**

The Contractor shall take full responsibility for the care of the Employer provided accommodation and facilities, if any, as detailed in the Specification, from the respective dates of hand-over to the Contractor until cessation of occupation (where hand-over or cessation of occupation may take place after the date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works).

If any loss or damage happens to any of the above items while the Contractor is responsible for their care arising from any cause whatsoever other than those for which the Employer is liable, the Contractor shall, at his own cost, rectify the loss or damage to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## **18. Insurance**

**18.1 General  
Requirements for  
Insurances**

In this Clause, "insuring Party" means, for each type of insurance, the Party responsible for effecting and maintaining the insurance specified in the relevant Sub-Clause.

Wherever the Contractor is the insuring Party, each insurance shall be effected with insurers and in terms approved by the Employer. These terms shall be consistent with any terms agreed by both Parties before the date of the Letter of Acceptance. This agreement of terms shall take precedence over

the provisions of this Clause.

Wherever the Employer is the insuring Party, each insurance shall be effected with insurers and in terms acceptable to the Contractor. These terms shall be consistent with any terms agreed by both Parties before the date of the Letter of Acceptance. This agreement of terms shall take precedence over the provisions of this Clause.

If a policy is required to indemnify joint insured, the cover shall apply separately to each insured as though a separate policy had been issued for each of the joint insured. If a policy indemnifies additional joint insured, namely in addition to the insured specified in this Clause, (i) the Contractor shall act under the policy on behalf of these additional joint insured except that the Employer shall act for Employer's Personnel, (ii) additional joint insured shall not be entitled to receive payments directly from the insurer or to have any other direct dealings with the insurer, and (iii) the insuring Party shall require all additional joint insured to comply with the conditions stipulated in the policy.

Each policy insuring against loss or damage shall provide for payments to be made in the currencies required to rectify the loss or damage. Payments received from insurers shall be used for the rectification of the loss or damage.

The relevant insuring Party shall, within the respective periods stated in the Contract Data (calculated from the Commencement Date), submit to the other Party:

- (a) evidence that the insurances described in this Clause have been effected, and
- (b) copies of the policies for the insurances described in Sub-Clause 18.2 [Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment] and Sub-Clause 18.3 [Insurance against Injury to Persons and Damage to Property].

When each premium is paid, the insuring Party shall submit evidence of payment to the other Party. Whenever evidence or policies are submitted, the insuring Party shall also give notice to the Engineer.

Each Party shall comply with the conditions stipulated in each of the insurance policies. The insuring Party shall keep the insurers informed of any relevant changes to the execution of the Works and ensure that insurance is maintained in

accordance with this Clause.

Neither Party shall make any material alteration to the terms of any insurance without the prior approval of the other Party. If an insurer makes (or attempts to make) any alteration, the Party first notified by the insurer shall promptly give notice to the other Party.

If the insuring Party fails to effect and keep in force any of the insurances it is required to effect and maintain under the Contract, or fails to provide satisfactory evidence and copies of policies in accordance with this Sub-Clause, the other Party may (at its option and without prejudice to any other right or remedy) effect insurance for the relevant coverage and pay the premiums due. The insuring Party shall pay the amount of these premiums to the other Party, and the Contract Price shall be adjusted accordingly.

Nothing in this Clause limits the obligations, liabilities or responsibilities of the Contractor or the Employer, under the other terms of the Contract or otherwise. Any amounts not insured or not recovered from the insurers shall be borne by the Contractor and/or the Employer in accordance with these obligations, liabilities or responsibilities. However, if the insuring Party fails to effect and keep in force an insurance which is available and which it is required to effect and maintain under the Contract, and the other Party neither approves the omission nor effects insurance for the coverage relevant to this default, any moneys which should have been recoverable under this insurance shall be paid by the insuring Party.

Payments by one Party to the other Party shall be subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] or Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims], as applicable.

The Contractor shall be entitled to place all insurance relating to the Contract (including, but not limited to the insurance referred to Clause 18) with insurers from any eligible source country.

## **18.2 Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment**

The insuring Party shall insure the Works, Plant, Materials and Contractor's Documents for not less than the full reinstatement cost including the costs of demolition, removal of debris and professional fees and profit. This insurance shall be effective from the date by which the evidence is to be submitted under sub-paragraph (a) of Sub-Clause 18.1 [General Requirements for Insurances], until the date of issue of the Taking-Over

Certificate for the Works.

The insuring Party shall maintain this insurance to provide cover until the date of issue of the Performance Certificate, for loss or damage for which the Contractor is liable arising from a cause occurring prior to the issue of the Taking-Over Certificate, and for loss or damage caused by the Contractor in the course of any other operations (including those under Clause 11 [Defects Liability]).

The insuring Party shall insure the Contractor's Equipment for not less than the full replacement value, including delivery to Site. For each item of Contractor's Equipment, the insurance shall be effective while it is being transported to the Site and until it is no longer required as Contractor's Equipment.

Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions, insurances under this Sub-Clause:

- (a) shall be effected and maintained by the Contractor as insuring Party,
- (b) shall be in the joint names of the Parties, who shall be jointly entitled to receive payments from the insurers, payments being held or allocated to the Party actually bearing the costs of rectifying the loss or damage,
- (c) shall cover all loss and damage from any cause not listed in Sub-Clause 17.3 [Employer's Risks],
- (d) shall also cover, to the extent specifically required in the bidding documents of the Contract, loss or damage to a part of the Works which is attributable to the use or occupation by the Employer of another part of the Works, and loss or damage from the risks listed in sub-paragraphs (c), (g) and (h) of Sub-Clause 17.3 [Employer's Risks], excluding (in each case) risks which are not insurable at commercially reasonable terms, with deductibles per occurrence of not more than the amount stated in the Contract Data (if an amount is not so stated, this sub-paragraph (d) shall not apply), and
- (e) may however exclude loss of, damage to, and reinstatement of:
  - (i) a part of the Works which is in a defective condition due to a defect in its design, materials or

workmanship (but cover shall include any other parts which are lost or damaged as a direct result of this defective condition and not as described in sub-paragraph (ii) below),

- (ii) a part of the Works which is lost or damaged in order to reinstate any other part of the Works if this other part is in a defective condition due to a defect in its design, materials or workmanship,
- (iii) a part of the Works which has been taken over by the Employer, except to the extent that the Contractor is liable for the loss or damage, and
- (iv) Goods while they are not in the Country, subject to Sub-Clause 14.5 [Plant and Materials intended for the Works].

If, more than one year after the Base Date, the cover described in sub-paragraph (d) above ceases to be available at commercially reasonable terms, the Contractor shall (as insuring Party) give notice to the Employer, with supporting particulars. The Employer shall then (i) be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] to payment of an amount equivalent to such commercially reasonable terms as the Contractor should have expected to have paid for such cover, and (ii) be deemed, unless he obtains the cover at commercially reasonable terms, to have approved the omission under Sub-Clause 18.1 [General Requirements for Insurances].

### **18.3 Insurance against Injury to Persons and Damage to Property**

The insuring Party shall insure against each Party's liability for any loss, damage, death or bodily injury which may occur to any physical property (except things insured under Sub-Clause 18.2 [Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment]) or to any person (except persons insured under Sub-Clause 18.4 [Insurance for Contractor's Personnel]), which may arise out of the Contractor's performance of the Contract and occurring before the issue of the Performance Certificate.

This insurance shall be for a limit per occurrence of not less than the amount stated in the Contract Data, with no limit on the number of occurrences. If an amount is not stated in the Contract Data, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.

Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions, the insurances specified in this Sub-Clause:

- (a) shall be effected and maintained by the Contractor as insuring Party,
- (b) shall be in the joint names of the Parties,
- (c) shall be extended to cover liability for all loss and damage to the Employer's property (except things insured under Sub-Clause 18.2) arising out of the Contractor's performance of the Contract, and
- (d) may however exclude liability to the extent that it arises from:
  - (i) the Employer's right to have the Permanent Works executed on, over, under, in or through any land, and to occupy this land for the Permanent Works,
  - (ii) damage which is an unavoidable result of the Contractor's obligations to execute the Works and remedy any defects, and
  - (iii) a cause listed in Sub-Clause 17.3 [Employer's Risks], except to the extent that cover is available at commercially reasonable terms.

#### **18.4 Insurance for Contractor's Personnel**

The Contractor shall effect and maintain insurance against liability for claims, damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) arising from injury, sickness, disease or death of any person employed by the Contractor or any other of the Contractor's Personnel.

The insurance shall cover the Employer and the Engineer against liability for claims, damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) arising from injury, sickness, disease or death of any person employed by the Contractor or any other of the Contractor's Personnel, except that this insurance may exclude losses and claims to the extent that they arise from any act or neglect of the Employer or of the Employer's Personnel.

The insurance shall be maintained in full force and effect during the whole time that these personnel are assisting in the execution of the Works. For a Subcontractor's employees, the insurance may be effected by the Subcontractor, but the Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with this Clause.

### **19. Force Majeure**

**19.1 Definition of Force Majeure**

In this Clause, “Force Majeure” means an exceptional event or circumstance:

- (a) which is beyond a Party’s control,
- (b) which such Party could not reasonably have provided against before entering into the Contract,
- (c) which, having arisen, such Party could not reasonably have avoided or overcome, and
- (d) which is not substantially attributable to the other Party.

Force Majeure may include, but is not limited to, exceptional events or circumstances of the kind listed below, so long as conditions (a) to (d) above are satisfied:

- (i) war, hostilities (whether war be declared or not), invasion, act of foreign enemies,
- (ii) rebellion, terrorism, sabotage by persons other than the Contractor’s Personnel, revolution, insurrection, military or usurped power, or civil war,
- (iii) riot, commotion, disorder, strike or lockout by persons other than the Contractor’s Personnel,
- (iv) munitions of war, explosive materials, ionising radiation or contamination by radio-activity, except as may be attributable to the Contractor’s use of such munitions, explosives, radiation or radio-activity, and
- (v) natural catastrophes such as earthquake, hurricane, typhoon or volcanic activity.

**19.2 Notice of Force Majeure**

If a Party is or will be prevented from performing its substantial obligations under the Contract by Force Majeure, then it shall give notice to the other Party of the event or circumstances constituting the Force Majeure and shall specify the obligations, the performance of which is or will be prevented. The notice shall be given within 14 days after the Party became aware, or should have become aware, of the relevant event or circumstance constituting Force Majeure.

The Party shall, having given notice, be excused performance of its obligations for so long as such Force Majeure prevents it from performing them.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Clause, Force Majeure shall not apply to obligations of either Party to make

payments to the other Party under the Contract.

**19.3 Duty to Minimise Delay**

Each Party shall at all times use all reasonable endeavours to minimise any delay in the performance of the Contract as a result of Force Majeure.

A Party shall give notice to the other Party when it ceases to be affected by the Force Majeure.

**19.4 Consequences of Force Majeure**

If the Contractor is prevented from performing its substantial obligations under the Contract by Force Majeure of which notice has been given under Sub-Clause 19.2 [Notice of Force Majeure], and suffers delay and/or incurs Cost by reason of such Force Majeure, the Contractor shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- (a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- (b) if the event or circumstance is of the kind described in sub-paragraphs (i) to (iv) of Sub-Clause 19.1 [Definition of Force Majeure] and, in the case of sub-paragraphs (ii) to (iv), occurs in the Country, payment of any such Cost, including the costs of rectifying or replacing the Works and/or Goods damaged or destroyed by Force Majeure, to the extent they are not indemnified through the insurance policy referred to in Sub-Clause 18.2 [Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment].

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

**19.5 Force Majeure Affecting Subcontractor**

If any Subcontractor is entitled under any contract or agreement relating to the Works to relief from force majeure on terms additional to or broader than those specified in this Clause, such additional or broader force majeure events or circumstances shall not excuse the Contractor's non-performance or entitle him to relief under this Clause.

**19.6 Optional Termination, Payment and Release**

If the execution of substantially all the Works in progress is prevented for a continuous period of 84 days by reason of Force Majeure of which notice has been given under Sub-Clause 19.2 [Notice of Force Majeure], or for multiple periods which total more than 140 days due to the same notified Force Majeure, then either Party may give to the other Party a notice of

termination of the Contract. In this event, the termination shall take effect 7 days after the notice is given, and the Contractor shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 16.3 [Cessation of Work and Removal of Contractor's Equipment].

Upon such termination, the Engineer shall determine the value of the work done and issue a Payment Certificate which shall include:

- (a) the amounts payable for any work carried out for which a price is stated in the Contract;
- (b) the Cost of Plant and Materials ordered for the Works which have been delivered to the Contractor, or of which the Contractor is liable to accept delivery: this Plant and Materials shall become the property of (and be at the risk of) the Employer when paid for by the Employer, and the Contractor shall place the same at the Employer's disposal;
- (c) other Costs or liabilities which in the circumstances were reasonably and necessarily incurred by the Contractor in the expectation of completing the Works;
- (d) the Cost of removal of Temporary Works and Contractor's Equipment from the Site and the return of these items to the Contractor's works in his country (or to any other destination at no greater cost); and
- (e) the Cost of repatriation of the Contractor's staff and labour employed wholly in connection with the Works at the date of termination.

### **19.7 Release from Performance**

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Clause, if any event or circumstance outside the control of the Parties (including, but not limited to, Force Majeure) arises which makes it impossible or unlawful for either or both Parties to fulfil its or their contractual obligations or which, under the law governing the Contract, entitles the Parties to be released from further performance of the Contract, then upon notice by either Party to the other Party of such event or circumstance:

- (a) the Parties shall be discharged from further performance, without prejudice to the rights of either Party in respect of any previous breach of the Contract, and
- (b) the sum payable by the Employer to the Contractor shall

be the same as would have been payable under Sub-Clause 19.6 [Optional Termination, Payment and Release] if the Contract had been terminated under Sub-Clause 19.6.

## **20. Claims, Disputes and Arbitration**

### **20.1 Contractor's Claims**

If the Contractor considers himself to be entitled to any extension of the Time for Completion and/or any additional payment, under any Clause of these Conditions or otherwise in connection with the Contract, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer, describing the event or circumstance giving rise to the claim. The notice shall be given as soon as practicable, and not later than 28 days after the Contractor became aware, or should have become aware, of the event or circumstance.

If the Contractor fails to give notice of a claim within such period of 28 days, the Time for Completion shall not be extended, the Contractor shall not be entitled to additional payment, and the Employer shall be discharged from all liability in connection with the claim. Otherwise, the following provisions of this Sub-Clause shall apply.

The Contractor shall also submit any other notices which are required by the Contract, and supporting particulars for the claim, all as relevant to such event or circumstance.

The Contractor shall keep such contemporary records as may be necessary to substantiate any claim, either on the Site or at another location acceptable to the Engineer. Without admitting the Employer's liability, the Engineer may, after receiving any notice under this Sub-Clause, monitor the record-keeping and/or instruct the Contractor to keep further contemporary records. The Contractor shall permit the Engineer to inspect all these records, and shall (if instructed) submit copies to the Engineer.

Within 42 days after the Contractor became aware (or should have become aware) of the event or circumstance giving rise to the claim, or within such other period as may be proposed by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, the Contractor shall send to the Engineer a fully detailed claim which includes full supporting particulars of the basis of the claim and of the extension of time and/or additional payment claimed. If the event or circumstance giving rise to the claim has a continuing effect:

- (a) this fully detailed claim shall be considered as interim;

- (b) the Contractor shall send further interim claims at monthly intervals, giving the accumulated delay and/or amount claimed, and such further particulars as the Engineer may reasonably require; and
- (c) the Contractor shall send a final claim within 28 days after the end of the effects resulting from the event or circumstance, or within such other period as may be proposed by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer.

Within 42 days after receiving a claim or any further particulars supporting a previous claim, or within such other period as may be proposed by the Engineer and approved by the Contractor, the Engineer shall respond with approval, or with disapproval and detailed comments. He may also request any necessary further particulars, but shall nevertheless give his response on the principles of the claim within the above defined time period.

Within the above defined period of 42 days, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine (i) the extension (if any) of the Time for Completion (before or after its expiry) in accordance with Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and/or (ii) the additional payment (if any) to which the Contractor is entitled under the Contract.

Each Payment Certificate shall include such additional payment for any claim as have been reasonably substantiated as due under the relevant provision of the Contract. Unless and until the particulars supplied are sufficient to substantiate the whole of the claim, the Contractor shall only be entitled to payment for such part of the claim as he has been able to substantiate.

If the Engineer does not respond within the timeframe defined in this Clause, either Party may consider that the claim is rejected by the Engineer and any of the Parties may refer it to the Dispute Board in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.4 [Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision].

The requirements of this Sub-Clause are in addition to those of any other Sub-Clause which may apply to a claim. If the Contractor fails to comply with this or another Sub-Clause in relation to any claim, any extension of time and/or additional payment shall take account of the extent (if any) to which the failure has prevented or prejudiced proper investigation of the claim, unless the claim is excluded under the second paragraph

of this Sub-Clause.

## **20.2 Appointment of the Dispute Board**

Disputes shall be referred to a DB for decision in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.4 [Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision]. The Parties shall appoint a DB by the date stated in the Contract Data.

The DB shall comprise, as stated in the Contract Data, either one or three suitably qualified persons ("the members"), each of whom shall be fluent in the language for communication defined in the Contract and shall be a professional experienced in the type of construction involved in the Works and with the interpretation of contractual documents. If the number is not so stated and the Parties do not agree otherwise, the DB shall comprise three persons, one of whom shall serve as chairman.

If the Parties have not jointly appointed the DB 21 days before the date stated in the Contract Data and the DB is to comprise three persons, each Party shall nominate one member for the approval of the other Party. The first two members shall recommend and the Parties shall agree upon the third member, who shall act as chairman.

The agreement between the Parties and either the sole member or each of the three members shall incorporate by reference the General Conditions of Dispute Board Agreement contained in the Appendix to these General Conditions, with such amendments as are agreed between them.

The terms of the remuneration of either the sole member or each of the three members, including the remuneration of any expert whom the DB consults, shall be mutually agreed upon by the Parties when agreeing the terms of appointment of the member or such expert (as the case may be). Each Party shall be responsible for paying one-half of this remuneration.

If a member declines to act or is unable to act as a result of death, disability, resignation or termination of appointment, a replacement shall be appointed in the same manner as the replaced person was required to have been nominated or agreed upon, as described in this Sub-Clause.

The appointment of any member may be terminated by mutual agreement of both Parties, but not by the Employer or the Contractor acting alone. Unless otherwise agreed by both Parties, the appointment of the DB (including each member) shall expire when the discharge referred to in Sub-Clause 14.12

[Discharge] shall have become effective.

**20.3 Failure to Agree on the Composition of the Dispute Board**

If any of the following conditions apply, namely:

- (a) the Parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the sole member of the DB by the date stated in the first paragraph of Sub-Clause 20.2, [Appointment of the Dispute Board],
- (b) either Party fails to nominate a member (for approval by the other Party) or fails to approve a member nominated by the other Party, of a DB of three persons by such date,
- (c) the Parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the third member (to act as chairman) of the DB by such date, or
- (d) the Parties fail to agree upon the appointment of a replacement person within 42 days after the date on which the sole member or one of the three members declines to act or is unable to act as a result of death, disability, resignation or termination of appointment,

then the appointing entity or official named in the Contract Data shall, upon the request of either or both of the Parties and after due consultation with both Parties, appoint this member of the DB. This appointment shall be final and conclusive. Each Party shall be responsible for paying one-half of the remuneration of the appointing entity or official.

**20.4 Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision**

If a dispute (of any kind whatsoever) arises between the Parties in connection with, or arising out of, the Contract or the execution of the Works, including any dispute as to any certificate, determination, instruction, opinion or valuation of the Engineer, either Party may refer the dispute in writing to the DB for its decision, with copies to the other Party and the Engineer. Such reference shall state that it is given under this Sub-Clause.

For a DB of three persons, the DB shall be deemed to have received such reference on the date when it is received by the chairman of the DB.

Both Parties shall promptly make available to the DB all such additional information, further access to the Site, and appropriate facilities, as the DB may require for the purposes of making a decision on such dispute. The DB shall be deemed to be not acting as arbitrator(s).

Within 84 days after receiving such reference, or within such other period as may be proposed by the DB and approved by both Parties, the DB shall give its decision, which shall be

reasoned and shall state that it is given under this Sub-Clause. The decision shall be binding on both Parties, who shall promptly give effect to it unless and until it shall be revised in an amicable settlement or an arbitral award as described below. Unless the Contract has already been abandoned, repudiated or terminated, the Contractor shall continue to proceed with the Works in accordance with the Contract.

If either Party is dissatisfied with the DB's decision, then either Party may, within 28 days after receiving the decision, give notice to the other Party of its dissatisfaction and intention to commence arbitration. If the DB fails to give its decision within the period of 84 days (or as otherwise approved) after receiving such reference, then either Party may, within 28 days after this period has expired, give notice to the other Party of its dissatisfaction and intention to commence arbitration.

In either event, this notice of dissatisfaction shall state that it is given under this Sub-Clause, and shall set out the matter in dispute and the reason(s) for dissatisfaction. Except as stated in Sub-Clause 20.7 [Failure to Comply with Dispute Board's Decision] and Sub-Clause 20.8 [Expiry of Dispute Board's Appointment], neither Party shall be entitled to commence arbitration of a dispute unless a notice of dissatisfaction has been given in accordance with this Sub-Clause.

If the DB has given its decision as to a matter in dispute to both Parties, and no notice of dissatisfaction has been given by either Party within 28 days after it received the DB's decision, then the decision shall become final and binding upon both Parties.

## **20.5 Amicable Settlement**

Where notice of dissatisfaction has been given under Sub-Clause 20.4 above, both Parties shall attempt to settle the dispute amicably before the commencement of arbitration. However, unless both Parties agree otherwise, arbitration may be commenced on or after the fifty-sixth day after the day on which a notice of dissatisfaction and intention to commence arbitration was given, even if no attempt at amicable settlement has been made.

## **20.6 Arbitration**

Unless indicated otherwise in the Particular Conditions, any dispute not settled amicably and in respect of which the DB's decision (if any) has not become final and binding shall be finally settled by international arbitration. Unless otherwise agreed by both Parties:

- (a) For contracts with foreign contractors:

- (i) international arbitration with proceedings administered by the international arbitration institution appointed in the *PC*, in accordance with the rules of arbitration of the appointed institution;;
  - (ii) the place of arbitration shall be the city where the headquarters of the appointed arbitration institution is located or such other place selected in accordance with the applicable arbitration rules; and
  - (iii) the arbitration shall be conducted in the language for communications defined in Sub-Clause 5.3; and
- (b) For contracts with domestic contractors, arbitration with proceedings conducted in accordance with the laws of the Employer's country.

The arbitrators shall have full power to open up, review and revise any certificate, determination, instruction, opinion or valuation of the Engineer, and any decision of the DB, relevant to the dispute. Nothing shall disqualify representatives of the Parties and the Engineer from being called as a witness and giving evidence before the arbitrators on any matter whatsoever relevant to the dispute.

Neither Party shall be limited in the proceedings before the arbitrators to the evidence or arguments previously put before the DB to obtain its decision, or to the reasons for dissatisfaction given in its notice of dissatisfaction. Any decision of the DB shall be admissible in evidence in the arbitration.

Arbitration may be commenced prior to or after completion of the Works. The obligations of the Parties, the Engineer and the DB shall not be altered by reason of any arbitration being conducted during the progress of the Works.

**20.7 Failure to Comply with Dispute Board's Decision**

In the event that a Party fails to comply with a DB decision which has become final and binding, then the other Party may, without prejudice to any other rights it may have, refer the failure itself to arbitration under Sub-Clause 20.6 [Arbitration]. Sub-Clause 20.4 [Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision] and Sub-Clause 20.5 [Amicable Settlement] shall not apply to this reference.

**20.8 Expiry of Dispute** If a dispute arises between the Parties in connection with, or

**Board's  
Appointment**

arising out of, the Contract or the execution of the Works and there is no DB in place, whether by reason of the expiry of the DB's appointment or otherwise:

- (a) Sub-Clause 20.4 [Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision] and Sub-Clause 20.5 [Amicable Settlement] shall not apply, and
- (b) the dispute may be referred directly to arbitration under Sub-Clause 20.6 [Arbitration].

## APPENDIX

### A General Conditions of Dispute Board Agreement

#### 1. Definitions

Each “Dispute Board Agreement” is a tripartite agreement by and between:

- (a) the “Employer”;
- (b) the “Contractor”; and
- (c) the “Member” who is defined in the Dispute Board Agreement as being:
  - (i) the sole member of the "DB" and, where this is the case, all references to the “Other Members” do not apply, or
  - (ii) one of the three persons who are jointly called the “DB” (or “Dispute Board”) and, where this is the case, the other two persons are called the “Other Members.”

The Employer and the Contractor have entered (or intend to enter) into a contract, which is called the "Contract" and is defined in the Dispute Board Agreement, which incorporates this Appendix. In the Dispute Board Agreement, words and expressions which are not otherwise defined shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Contract.

#### 2. General Provisions

Unless otherwise stated in the Dispute Board Agreement, it shall take effect on the latest of the following dates:

- (a) the Commencement Date defined in the Contract,
- (b) when the Employer, the Contractor and the Member have each signed the Dispute Board Agreement, or
- (c) when the Employer, the Contractor and each of the Other Members (if any) have respectively each signed a dispute board agreement.

This employment of the Member is a personal appointment. At any time, the Member may give not less than 70 days’ notice of resignation to the Employer and to the Contractor, and the Dispute Agreement shall terminate upon the expiry of this period.

#### 3. Warranties

The Member warrants and agrees that he/she is and shall be impartial and independent of the Employer, the Contractor and the Engineer. The Member shall promptly disclose, to each of them and to the Other Members (if any), any fact or circumstance which might appear inconsistent with his/her warranty and agreement of

impartiality and independence.

When appointing the Member, the Employer and the Contractor relied upon the Member's representations that he/she is:

- (a) experienced in the work which the Contractor is to carry out under the Contract,
- (b) experienced in the interpretation of contract documentation, and
- (c) fluent in the language for communications defined in the Contract.

**4. General  
Obligations of the  
Member**

The Member shall:

- (a) have no interest financial or otherwise in the Employer, the Contractor or Engineer, nor any financial interest in the Contract except for payment under the Dispute Board Agreement;
- (b) not previously have been employed as a consultant or otherwise by the Employer, the Contractor or the Engineer, except in such circumstances as were disclosed in writing to the Employer and the Contractor before they signed the Dispute Board Agreement;
- (c) have disclosed in writing to the Employer, the Contractor and the Other Members (if any), before entering into the Dispute Board Agreement and to his/her best knowledge and recollection, any professional or personal relationships with any director, officer or employee of the Employer, the Contractor or the Engineer, and any previous involvement in the overall project of which the Contract forms part;
- (d) not, for the duration of the Dispute Board Agreement, be employed as a consultant or otherwise by the Employer, the Contractor or the Engineer, except as may be agreed in writing by the Employer, the Contractor and the Other Members (if any);
- (e) comply with the annexed procedural rules and with Sub-Clause 20.4 of the Conditions of Contract;
- (f) not give advice to the Employer, the Contractor, the Employer's Personnel or the Contractor's Personnel concerning the conduct of the Contract, other than in accordance with the annexed procedural rules;
- (g) not while a Member enter into discussions or make any

agreement with the Employer, the Contractor or the Engineer regarding employment by any of them, whether as a consultant or otherwise, after ceasing to act under the Dispute Board Agreement;

- (h) ensure his/her availability for all site visits and hearings as are necessary;
- (i) become conversant with the Contract and with the progress of the Works (and of any other parts of the project of which the Contract forms part) by studying all documents received which shall be maintained in a current working file;
- (j) treat the details of the Contract and all the DB's activities and hearings as private and confidential, and not publish or disclose them without the prior written consent of the Employer, the Contractor and the Other Members (if any); and
- (k) be available to give advice and opinions, on any matter relevant to the Contract when requested by both the Employer and the Contractor, subject to the agreement of the Other Members (if any).

**5. General  
Obligations of the  
Employer and the  
Contractor**

The Employer, the Contractor, the Employer's Personnel and the Contractor's Personnel shall not request advice from or consultation with the Member regarding the Contract, otherwise than in the normal course of the DB's activities under the Contract and the Dispute Board Agreement. The Employer and the Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with this provision, by the Employer's Personnel and the Contractor's Personnel respectively.

The Employer and the Contractor undertake to each other and to the Member that the Member shall not, except as otherwise agreed in writing by the Employer, the Contractor, the Member and the Other Members (if any):

- (a) be appointed as an arbitrator in any arbitration under the Contract;
- (b) be called as a witness to give evidence concerning any dispute before arbitrator(s) appointed for any arbitration under the Contract; or
- (c) be liable for any claims for anything done or omitted in the discharge or purported discharge of the Member's functions, unless the act or omission is shown to have been in bad faith.

The Employer and the Contractor hereby jointly and severally

indemnify and hold the Member harmless against and from claims from which he is relieved from liability under the preceding paragraph.

Whenever the Employer or the Contractor refers a dispute to the DB under Sub-Clause 20.4 of the Conditions of Contract, which will require the Member to make a site visit and attend a hearing, the Employer or the Contractor shall provide appropriate security for a sum equivalent to the reasonable expenses to be incurred by the Member. No account shall be taken of any other payments due or paid to the Member.

## **6. Payment**

The Member shall be paid as follows, in the currency named in the Dispute Board Agreement:

- (a) a retainer fee per calendar month, which shall be considered as payment in full for:
  - (i) being available on 28 days' notice for all site visits and hearings;
  - (ii) becoming and remaining conversant with all project developments and maintaining relevant files;
  - (iii) all office and overhead expenses including secretarial services, photocopying and office supplies incurred in connection with his duties; and
  - (iv) all services performed hereunder except those referred to in sub-paragraphs (b) and (c) of this Clause.

The retainer fee shall be paid with effect from the last day of the calendar month in which the Dispute Board Agreement becomes effective; until the last day of the calendar month in which the Taking-Over Certificate is issued for the whole of the Works.

With effect from the first day of the calendar month following the month in which the Taking-Over Certificate is issued for the whole of the Works, the retainer fee shall be reduced by one third. This reduced fee shall be paid until the first day of the calendar month in which the Member resigns or the Dispute Board Agreement is otherwise terminated.

- (b) a daily fee which shall be considered as payment in full for:
  - (i) each day or part of a day up to a maximum of two days' travel time in each direction for the journey between the Member's home and the site, or another location of a

- meeting with the Other Members (if any);
- (ii) each working day on Site visits, hearings or preparing decisions; and
  - (iii) each day spent reading submissions in preparation for a hearing.
- (c) all reasonable expenses including necessary travel expenses (air fare in less than first class, hotel and subsistence and other direct travel expenses) incurred in connection with the Member's duties, as well as the cost of telephone calls, courier charges, faxes and telexes: a receipt shall be required for each item in excess of five percent of the daily fee referred to in sub-paragraph (b) of this Clause;
- (d) any taxes properly levied in the Country on payments made to the Member (unless a national or permanent resident of the Country) under this Clause 6.

The retainer and daily fees shall be as specified in the Dispute Board Agreement. Unless it specifies otherwise, these fees shall remain fixed for the first 24 calendar months, and shall thereafter be adjusted by agreement between the Employer, the Contractor and the Member, at each anniversary of the date on which the Dispute Board Agreement became effective.

If the parties fail to agree on the retainer fee or the daily fee, the appointing entity or official named in the Contract Data shall determine the amount of the fees to be used.

The Member shall submit invoices for payment of the monthly retainer and air fares quarterly in advance. Invoices for other expenses and for daily fees shall be submitted following the conclusion of a site visit or hearing. All invoices shall be accompanied by a brief description of activities performed during the relevant period and shall be addressed to the Contractor.

The Contractor shall pay each of the Member's invoices in full within 56 calendar days after receiving each invoice and shall apply to the Employer (in the Statements under the Contract) for reimbursement of one-half of the amounts of these invoices. The Employer shall then pay the Contractor in accordance with the Contract.

If the Contractor fails to pay to the Member the amount to which he/she is entitled under the Dispute Board Agreement, the Employer shall pay the amount due to the Member and any other

amount which may be required to maintain the operation of the DB; and without prejudice to the Employer's rights or remedies. In addition to all other rights arising from this default, the Employer shall be entitled to reimbursement of all sums paid in excess of one-half of these payments, plus all costs of recovering these sums and financing charges calculated at the rate specified in Sub-Clause 14.8 of the Conditions of Contract.

If the Member does not receive payment of the amount due within 70 days after submitting a valid invoice, the Member may (i) suspend his/her services (without notice) until the payment is received, and/or (ii) resign his/her appointment by giving notice under Clause 7.

## **7. Termination**

At any time: (i) the Employer and the Contractor may jointly terminate the Dispute Board Agreement by giving 42 days' notice to the Member; or (ii) the Member may resign as provided for in Clause 2.

If the Member fails to comply with the Dispute Board Agreement, the Employer and the Contractor may, without prejudice to their other rights, terminate it by notice to the Member. The notice shall take effect when received by the Member.

If the Employer or the Contractor fails to comply with the Dispute Board Agreement, the Member may, without prejudice to his other rights, terminate it by notice to the Employer and the Contractor. The notice shall take effect when received by them both.

Any such notice, resignation and termination shall be final and binding on the Employer, the Contractor and the Member. However, a notice by the Employer or the Contractor, but not by both, shall be of no effect.

## **8. Default of the Member**

If the Member fails to comply with any of his obligations under Clause 4 (a) - (d) above, he shall not be entitled to any fees or expenses hereunder and shall, without prejudice to their other rights, reimburse each of the Employer and the Contractor for any fees and expenses received by the Member and the Other Members (if any), for proceedings or decisions (if any) of the DB which are rendered void or ineffective by the said failure to comply.

If the Member fails to comply with any of his obligations under Clause 4 (e) - (k) above, he shall not be entitled to any fees or expenses hereunder from the date and to the extent of the non-compliance and shall, without prejudice to their other rights, reimburse each of the Employer and the Contractor for any fees and expenses already received by the Member, for proceedings or

decisions (if any) of the DB which are rendered void or ineffective by the said failure to comply.

## **9. Disputes**

Any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with this Dispute Board Agreement, or the breach, termination or invalidity thereof, shall be finally settled by institutional arbitration. If no other arbitration institute is agreed, the arbitration shall be conducted under the Rules of Arbitration of the International Chamber of Commerce by one arbitrator appointed in accordance with these Rules of Arbitration.

## PROCEDURAL RULES

Unless otherwise agreed by the Employer and the Contractor, the DB shall visit the site at intervals of not more than 140 days, including times of critical construction events, at the request of either the Employer or the Contractor. Unless otherwise agreed by the Employer, the Contractor and the DB, the period between consecutive visits shall not be less than 70 days, except as required to convene a hearing as described below.

The timing of and agenda for each site visit shall be as agreed jointly by the DB, the Employer and the Contractor, or in the absence of agreement, shall be decided by the DB. The purpose of site visits is to enable the DB to become and remain acquainted with the progress of the Works and of any actual or potential problems or claims, and, as far as reasonable, to endeavour to prevent potential problems or claims from becoming disputes.

Site visits shall be attended by the Employer, the Contractor and the Engineer and shall be co-ordinated by the Employer in co-operation with the Contractor. The Employer shall ensure the provision of appropriate conference facilities and secretarial and copying services. At the conclusion of each site visit and before leaving the site, the DB shall prepare a report on its activities during the visit and shall send copies to the Employer and the Contractor.

The Employer and the Contractor shall furnish to the DB one copy of all documents which the DB may request, including Contract documents, progress reports, variation instructions, certificates and other documents pertinent to the performance of the Contract. All communications between the DB and the Employer or the Contractor shall be copied to the other Party. If the DB comprises three persons, the Employer and the Contractor shall send copies of these requested documents and these communications to each of these persons.

If any dispute is referred to the DB in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.4 of the Conditions of Contract, the DB shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.4 and these Rules. Subject to the time allowed to give notice of a decision and other relevant factors, the DB shall:

- (a) act fairly and impartially as between the Employer and the Contractor, giving each of them a reasonable opportunity of putting his case and responding to the other's case, and
- (b) adopt procedures suitable to the dispute, avoiding unnecessary delay or expense.

The DB may conduct a hearing on the dispute, in which event it will decide on the date and place for the hearing and may request that written documentation and arguments from the Employer and the Contractor be presented to it prior to or at the hearing.

Except as otherwise agreed in writing by the Employer and the Contractor, the DB shall have power to adopt an inquisitorial procedure, to refuse admission to hearings or audience at hearings to any persons other than representatives of the Employer, the Contractor and the Engineer, and to proceed in the absence of any party who the DB is satisfied received notice of the hearing; but shall have discretion to decide whether and to what extent this power may be exercised.

The Employer and the Contractor empower the DB, among other things, to:

- (a) establish the procedure to be applied in deciding a dispute,
- (b) decide upon the DB's own jurisdiction, and as to the scope of any dispute referred to it,
- (c) conduct any hearing as it thinks fit, not being bound by any rules or procedures other than those contained in the Contract and these Rules,
- (d) take the initiative in ascertaining the facts and matters required for a decision,
- (e) make use of its own specialist knowledge, if any,
- (f) decide upon the payment of financing charges in accordance with the Contract,
- (g) decide upon any provisional relief such as interim or conservatory measures, and
- (h) open up, review and revise any certificate, decision, determination, instruction, opinion or valuation of the Engineer, relevant to the dispute.

The DB shall not express any opinions during any hearing concerning the merits of any arguments advanced by the Parties. Thereafter, the DB shall make and give its decision in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.4, or as otherwise agreed by the Employer and the Contractor in writing. If the DB comprises three persons:

- (a) it shall convene in private after a hearing, in order to have discussions and prepare its decision;
- (b) it shall endeavour to reach a unanimous decision: if this proves impossible the applicable decision shall be made by a majority of the Members, who may require the minority Member to prepare a written report for submission to the Employer and the Contractor; and
- (c) if a Member fails to attend a meeting or hearing, or to fulfil any required function, the other two Members may nevertheless proceed to make a decision, unless:
  - (i) either the Employer or the Contractor does not agree that they do so, or
  - (ii) the absent Member is the chairman and he/she instructs the other Members not to make a decision.



## **Section VIII. Particular Conditions (PC)**

The following Particular Conditions shall supplement the GC. Whenever there is a conflict, the provisions herein shall prevail over those in the GC.

### Part A - Contract Data

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Data
<b>Employer's name and address</b>	1.1.2.2 & 1.3	
<b>Engineer's name and address</b>	1.1.2.4 & 1.3	
<b>Bank's name</b>	1.1.2.11	
<b>Borrower's name</b>	1.1.2.12	
<b>Time for Completion</b>	1.1.3.3	_____days <i>If Sections are to be used, refer to Table: Summary of Sections below</i>
<b>Defects Notification Period</b>	1.1.3.7	365 days.
<b>Sections</b>	1.1.5.6	<i>If Sections are to be used, refer to Table: Summary of Sections below</i>
<b>Electronic transmission systems</b>	1.3	
<b>Governing Law</b>	1.4	
<b>Ruling language</b>	1.4	
<b>Language for communications</b>	1.4	
<b>Time for access to the Site</b>	2.1	_____days after Commencement Date
<b>Engineer's Duties and Authority</b>	3.1(b)(ii)	Variations resulting in an increase of the Accepted Contract Amount in excess of ____% shall require approval of the Employer.
<b>Performance Security</b>	4.2	The performance security will be in the form of a ____ [ <i>insert either one of "demand guarantee" or "performance bond"</i> ] in the amount(s) of [ <i>insert related figure(s)</i> ] percent of the Accepted Contract Amount and in the same currency(ies) of the Accepted Contract Amount.
<b>Normal working hours</b>	6.5	

<b>Conditions</b>	<b>Sub-Clause</b>	<b>Data</b>
<b>Delay damages for the Works</b>	8.7 & 14.15(b)	_____ % of the Contract Price per day. <i>If Sections are to be used, refer to Table: Summary of Sections below</i>
<b>Maximum amount of delay damages</b>	8.7	_____ % of the final Contract Price.
<b>Provisional Sums</b>	13.5.(b)(ii)	<i>[If there are Provisional Sums, insert a percentage for adjustment of Provisional Sums]</i> _____ %
<b>Adjustments for Changes in Cost</b>	13.8	Period “n” applicable to the adjustment multiplier “Pn”: _____ <i>[Insert the period if different from one (1) month; if period “n” is one (1) month, insert “not applicable”]</i>
<b>Total advance payment</b>	14.2	___ % Percentage of the Accepted Contract Amount payable in the currencies and proportions in which the Accepted Contract Amount is payable <i>[Insert number and timing of installments if applicable]</i>
<b>Repayment amortization rate of advance payment</b>	14.2(b)	_____ %
<b>Percentage of Retention</b>	14.3	_____ %
<b>Limit of Retention Money</b>	14.3	_____ % of the Accepted Contract Amount
<b>Plant and Materials</b>	14.5(b)(i)	If Sub-Clause 14.5 applies: Plant and Materials for payment when shipped en route to the Site _____ <i>[list]</i> .
	14.5(c)(i)	Plant and Materials for payment when delivered to the Site _____ <i>[list]</i> .
<b>Minimum Amount of Interim Payment Certificates</b>	14.6	_____ % of the Accepted Contract Amount.

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Data
<b>Maximum total liability of the Contractor to the Employer</b>	17.6	<p><i>[Select one of the two options below as appropriate]</i></p> <p>The product of _____ <i>[insert a multiplier less or greater than one]</i> times the Accepted Contract Amount,</p> <p>or</p> <p>_____ <i>[insert amount of the maximum total liability]</i></p>
<b>Periods for submission of insurance:</b>  a. evidence of insurance. b. relevant policies	18.1	<p><i>[Insert period for submission of evidence of insurance and policy. Period may be from 14 days to 28 days.]</i></p> <p>_____ days            _____ days</p>
<b>Maximum amount of deductibles for insurance of the Employer's risks</b>	18.2(d)	<i>[Insert maximum amount of deductibles]</i>
<b>Minimum amount of third party insurance</b>	18.3	<i>[Insert amount of third party insurance]</i>
<b>Date by which the DB shall be appointed</b>	20.2	28 days after the Commencement date
<b>The DB shall be comprised of</b>	20.2	<p><i>Either:</i> One sole Member</p> <p><i>or:</i> Three Members</p>
<b>List of potential DB sole members</b>	20.2	<i>[Only when the DB is to be comprised of one sole member, list names of potential sole members; if no potential sole members are to be included, insert: "none"]</i>
<b>Appointment (if not agreed) to be made by</b>	20.3	<i>[Insert name of the appointing entity or official]</i>
<b>Rules of arbitration</b>	20.6(a)	<i>[Insert rules of arbitration if different from those of the International Chamber of Commerce]</i>

**Table: Summary of Sections**

<b>Section Name/Description (Sub-Clause 1.1.5.6)</b>	<b>Time for Completion (Sub-Clause 1.1.3.3)</b>	<b>Damages for Delay (Sub-Clause 8.7)</b>

## **Part B - Specific Provisions**

### **Sub-Clause 14.1**

#### **The Contract Price**

*(Alternative paragraph)*

- (e) Notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (b), Contractor's Equipment, including essential spare parts therefore, imported by the Contractor for the sole purpose of executing the Contract shall be temporarily exempt from the payment of import duties and taxes upon initial importation, provided the Contractor shall post with the customs authorities at the port of entry an approved export bond or bank guarantee, valid until the Time for Completion plus six months, in an amount equal to the full import duties and taxes which would be payable on the assessed imported value of such Contractor's Equipment and spare parts, and callable in the event the Contractor's Equipment is not exported from the Country on completion of the Contract. A copy of the bond or bank guarantee endorsed by the customs authorities shall be provided by the Contractor to the Employer upon the importation of individual items of Contractor's Equipment and spare parts. Upon export of individual items of Contractor's Equipment or spare parts, or upon the completion of the Contract, the Contractor shall prepare, for approval by the customs authorities, an assessment of the residual value of the Contractor's Equipment and spare part to be exported, based on the depreciation scale(s and other criteria used by the customs authorities for such purposes under the provisions of the applicable Laws. Import duties and taxes shall be due and payable to the customs authorities by the Contractor on (a) the difference between the initial imported value and the residual value of the Contractor's Equipment and spare parts to exported; and (b) on the initial imported value that Contractor's Equipment and spare parts remaining in the Country after completion of

the Contract. Upon payment of such dues within 28 days of being invoiced, the bond or bank guarantee shall be reduced or released accordingly; otherwise the security shall be called in the full amount remaining.

Sub-Clause 6.23

Workers' Organizations

*(additional sub-clause to be added after Sub-Clause 6.22)*

In countries where national law recognizes workers' rights to form and to join workers' organizations of their choosing without interference and to bargain collectively, the Contractor shall comply with national law. The Contractor shall not discriminate or retaliate against Contractor's Personnel who participate, or seek to participate, in such organizations. Where national law restricts workers' organizations, the Contractor shall ensure that Contractor's Personnel have alternative means to express their grievances and defend their rights regarding working conditions and terms of employment, such as worker committees or forums to facilitate dialogue between workers' representatives and the employer. Where national is silent on this issue, the Contractor shall not discriminate or retaliate against Contractor's Personnel who participate, or seek to participate, in organizations and forums designed to promote good working conditions and favorable terms of employment, consistent with the Contract.

## **Section IX. Annex to the Particular Conditions - Contract Forms**

### **Table of Forms**

Agreement .....	207
Performance Security .....	209
Advance Payment Security .....	213

# Notification of Award

## LETTER OF ACCEPTANCE

*[letterhead paper of the Employer]*

*[date]*

To: *[name and address of the Contractor]*

This is to notify you that your Bid dated *[date]* for execution of the *[name of the Contract and identification number, as given in the Contract Data]* for the Accepted Contract Amount of the equivalent of *[amount in numbers and words] [name of currency]*, as corrected and modified in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders, is hereby accepted by our Agency.

You are requested to furnish the Performance Security within 28 days in accordance with the Conditions of Contract, using for that purpose one of the Performance Security Forms included in Section IX, Annex to the Particular Conditions - Contract Forms, of the Bidding Document

Authorized Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Name and Title of Signatory: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Agency: \_\_\_\_\_

**Attachment: Contract Agreement**

## Contract Agreement

THIS AGREEMENT made the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, between \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ (hereinafter “the Employer”), of the one part, and \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ (hereinafter “the Contractor”), of the other part:

WHEREAS the Employer desires that the Works known as \_\_\_\_\_ should be executed by the Contractor, and has accepted a Bid by the Contractor for the execution and completion of these Works and the remedying of any defects therein,

The Employer and the Contractor agree as follows:

1. In this Agreement words and expressions shall have the same meanings as are respectively assigned to them in the Contract documents referred to.
2. The following documents shall be deemed to form and be read and construed as part of this Agreement. This Agreement shall prevail over all other Contract documents.
  - (i) the Letter of Acceptance
  - (ii) the Letter of Bid
  - (iii) the addenda Nos \_\_\_\_\_ (if any)
  - (iv) the Particular Conditions
  - (v) the General Conditions;
  - (vi) the Specification
  - (vii) the Drawings; and
  - (viii) the completed Schedules,
3. In consideration of the payments to be made by the Employer to the Contractor as indicated in this Agreement, the Contractor hereby covenants with the Employer to execute the Works and to remedy defects therein in conformity in all respects with the provisions of the Contract.
4. The Employer hereby covenants to pay the Contractor in consideration of the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of defects therein, the Contract Price or such other sum as may become payable under the provisions of the Contract at the times and in the manner prescribed by the Contract.

IN WITNESS whereof the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed in accordance with the laws of \_\_\_\_\_ on the day, month and year indicated above.

Signed by \_\_\_\_\_ (for the Employer)

Signed by \_\_\_\_\_ (for the Contractor)

## Performance Security

### Option 1: (Demand Guarantee)

\_\_\_\_\_ [Bank's Name, and Address of Issuing Branch or Office]

**Beneficiary:** \_\_\_\_\_ [Name and Address of Employer]

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

We have been informed that \_\_\_\_\_ [name of Contractor] (hereinafter called "the Contractor") has entered into Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_ [reference number of the contract] dated \_\_\_\_\_ with you, for the execution of \_\_\_\_\_ [name of contract and brief description of Works] (hereinafter called "the Contract").

Furthermore, we understand that, according to the conditions of the Contract, a performance guarantee is required.

At the request of the Contractor, we \_\_\_\_\_ [name of Bank] hereby irrevocably undertake to pay you any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of \_\_\_\_\_ [amount in figures] ( \_\_\_\_\_ ) [amount in words],<sup>1</sup> such sum being payable in the types and proportions of currencies in which the Contract Price is payable, upon receipt by us of your first demand in writing accompanied by a written statement stating that the Contractor is in breach of its obligation(s) under the Contract, without your needing to prove or to show grounds for your demand or the sum specified therein.

This guarantee shall expire, no later than the .... Day of ....., 2...<sup>2</sup>, and any demand for payment under it must be received by us at this office on or before that date.

<sup>1</sup> The Guarantor shall insert an amount representing the percentage of the Contract Price specified in the Contract and denominated either in the currency(cies) of the Contract or a freely convertible currency acceptable to the Employer.

<sup>2</sup> Insert the date twenty-eight days after the expected completion date. The Employer should note that in the event of an extension of the time for completion of the Contract, the Employer would need to request an extension of this guarantee from the Guarantor. Such request must be in writing and must be made prior to the expiration date established in the guarantee. In preparing this guarantee, the Employer might consider adding the following text to the form, at the end of the penultimate paragraph: "The Guarantor agrees to a one-time extension of this guarantee for a period not to exceed [six months][one year], in response to the Employer's written request for such extension, such request to be presented to the Guarantor before the expiry of the guarantee."

This guarantee is subject to the Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees, ICC Publication No. 458, except that subparagraph (ii) of Sub-article 20(a) is hereby excluded.

\_\_\_\_\_  
*[signature(s)]*

***Note: All italicized text (including footnotes) is for use in preparing this form and shall be deleted from the final product.***

## Option 2: Performance Bond

By this Bond \_\_\_\_\_ as Principal (hereinafter called “the Contractor”) and \_\_\_\_\_] as Surety (hereinafter called “the Surety”), are held and firmly bound unto \_\_\_\_\_] as Obligee (hereinafter called “the Employer”) in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made in the types and proportions of currencies in which the Contract Price is payable, the Contractor and the Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS the Contractor has entered into a written Agreement with the Employer dated the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_, for \_\_\_\_\_ in accordance with the documents, plans, specifications, and amendments thereto, which to the extent herein provided for, are by reference made part hereof and are hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Condition of this Obligation is such that, if the Contractor shall promptly and faithfully perform the said Contract (including any amendments thereto), then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect. Whenever the Contractor shall be, and declared by the Employer to be, in default under the Contract, the Employer having performed the Employer’s obligations thereunder, the Surety may promptly remedy the default, or shall promptly:

- (1) complete the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions; or
- (2) obtain a Bid or bids from qualified Bidders for submission to the Employer for completing the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions, and upon determination by the Employer and the Surety of the lowest responsive Bidder, arrange for a Contract between such Bidder and Employer and make available as work progresses (even though there should be a default or a succession of defaults under the Contract or Contracts of completion arranged under this paragraph) sufficient funds to pay the cost of completion less the Balance of the Contract Price; but not exceeding, including other costs and damages for which the Surety may be liable hereunder, the amount set forth in the first paragraph hereof. The term “Balance of the Contract Price,” as used in this paragraph, shall mean the total amount payable by Employer to Contractor under the Contract, less the amount properly paid by Employer to Contractor; or
- (3) pay the Employer the amount required by Employer to complete the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions up to a total not exceeding the amount of this Bond.

The Surety shall not be liable for a greater sum than the specified penalty of this Bond.

Any suit under this Bond must be instituted before the expiration of one year from the date of the issuing of the Taking-Over Certificate.

No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to or for the use of any person or corporation other than the Employer named herein or the heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns of the Employer.

In testimony whereof, the Contractor has hereunto set his hand and affixed his seal, and the Surety has caused these presents to be sealed with his corporate seal duly attested by the signature of his legal representative, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_.

SIGNED ON \_\_\_\_\_ on behalf of \_\_\_\_\_

By \_\_\_\_\_ in the capacity of \_\_\_\_\_

In the presence of \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNED ON \_\_\_\_\_ on behalf of \_\_\_\_\_

By \_\_\_\_\_ in the capacity of \_\_\_\_\_

In the presence of \_\_\_\_\_

## Advance Payment Security

### Demand Guarantee

\_\_\_\_\_ [Bank's Name, and Address of Issuing Branch or Office]

**Beneficiary:** \_\_\_\_\_ [Name and Address of Employer]

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**ADVANCE PAYMENT GUARANTEE No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

We have been informed that \_\_\_\_\_ [name of Contractor] (hereinafter called "the Contractor") has entered into Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_ [reference number of the contract] dated \_\_\_\_\_ with you, for the execution of \_\_\_\_\_ [name of contract and brief description of Works] (hereinafter called "the Contract").

Furthermore, we understand that, according to the conditions of the Contract, an advance payment in the sum \_\_\_\_\_ [amount in figures] (\_\_\_\_\_) [amount in words] is to be made against an advance payment guarantee.

At the request of the Contractor, we \_\_\_\_\_ [name of Bank] hereby irrevocably undertake to pay you any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of \_\_\_\_\_ [amount in figures] (\_\_\_\_\_) [amount in words]<sup>1</sup> upon receipt by us of your first demand in writing accompanied by a written statement stating that the Contractor is in breach of its obligation under the Contract because the Contractor used the advance payment for purposes other than the costs of mobilization in respect of the Works.

It is a condition for any claim and payment under this guarantee to be made that the advance payment referred to above must have been received by the Contractor on its account number \_\_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_\_ [name and address of Bank].

The maximum amount of this guarantee shall be progressively reduced by the amount of the advance payment repaid by the Contractor as indicated in copies of interim statements or payment certificates which shall be presented to us. This guarantee shall expire, at the latest, upon our receipt of a copy of the interim payment certificate indicating that eighty (80) percent of the Contract Price has been certified for payment, or on the \_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_,

<sup>1</sup> The Guarantor shall insert an amount representing the amount of the advance payment and denominated either in the currency(ies) of the advance payment as specified in the Contract, or in a freely convertible currency acceptable to the Employer.

2\_\_\_\_, <sup>2</sup> whichever is earlier. Consequently, any demand for payment under this guarantee must be received by us at this office on or before that date..

This guarantee is subject to the Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees, ICC Publication No. 458.

---

*[signature(s)]*

***Note: All italicized text (including footnotes) is for use in preparing this form and shall be deleted from the final product.***

---

<sup>2</sup> *Insert the expected expiration date of the Time for Completion. The Employer should note that in the event of an extension of the time for completion of the Contract, the Employer would need to request an extension of this guarantee from the Guarantor. Such request must be in writing and must be made prior to the expiration date established in the guarantee. In preparing this guarantee, the Employer might consider adding the following text to the form, at the end of the penultimate paragraph: “The Guarantor agrees to a one-time extension of this guarantee for a period not to exceed [six months][one year], in response to the Employer’s written request for such extension, such request to be presented to the Guarantor before the expiry of the guarantee.”*

## Retention Money Security

### Demand Guarantee

\_\_\_\_\_ [Bank's Name, and Address of Issuing Branch or Office]

**Beneficiary:** \_\_\_\_\_ [Name and Address of Employer]

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**RETENTION MONEY GUARANTEE No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

We have been informed that \_\_\_\_\_ [name of Contractor] (hereinafter called "the Contractor") has entered into Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_ [reference number of the contract] dated \_\_\_\_\_ with you, for the execution of \_\_\_\_\_ [name of contract and brief description of Works] (hereinafter called "the Contract").

Furthermore, we understand that, according to the conditions of the Contract, when the Taking-Over Certificate has been issued for the Works and the first half of the Retention Money has been certified for payment, payment of *[insert the second half of the Retention Money or if the amount guaranteed under the Performance Guarantee when the Taking-Over Certificate is issued is less than half of the Retention Money, the difference between half of the Retention Money and the amount guaranteed under the Performance Security]* is to be made against a Retention Money guarantee.

At the request of the Contractor, we \_\_\_\_\_ [name of Bank] hereby irrevocably undertake to pay you any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of \_\_\_\_\_ [amount in figures] (\_\_\_\_\_) [amount in words]<sup>1</sup> upon receipt by us of your first demand in writing accompanied by a written statement stating that the Contractor is in breach of its obligation under the Contract because the Contractor used the advance payment for purposes other than the costs of mobilization in respect of the Works.

It is a condition for any claim and payment under this guarantee to be made that the payment of the second half of the Retention Money referred to above must have been received by the Contractor on its account number \_\_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_\_ [name and address of Bank].

<sup>1</sup> *The Guarantor shall insert an amount representing the amount of the second half of the Retention Money or or if the amount guaranteed under the Performance Guarantee when the Taking-Over Certificate is issued is less than half of the Retention Money, the difference between half of the Retention Money and the amount guaranteed under the Performance Security and denominated either in the currency(ies) of the second half of the Retention Money as specified in the Contract, or in a freely convertible currency acceptable to the Employer.*

This guarantee shall expire, at the latest, 21 days after the date when the Employer has received a copy of the Performance Certificate issued by the Engineer. Consequently, any demand for payment under this guarantee must be received by us at this office on or before that date.

This guarantee is subject to the Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees, ICC Publication No. 458.

---

*[signature(s)]*

***Note: All italicized text (including footnotes) is for use in preparing this form and shall be deleted from the final product.***

**Attachments: Forms of Invitation for Bid**

## Form of Invitation for Bids<sup>4</sup>

(following Prequalification)  
[letterhead paper of the Employer]<sup>5</sup>

\_\_\_\_\_ [date]

To: [name of Contractor]  
[address]

Reference: [Insert IBRD Loan No. or IDA Credit No.]

Contract Name, and Identification No. \_\_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_\_<sup>6</sup>

Dear Sirs:

We hereby inform you that you are prequalified for bidding for the above cited contract. A list of prequalified and conditionally prequalified Applicants is attached to this invitation.

On the basis of information submitted in your application, you would [not] (insert if appropriate) appear eligible for application of the domestic bidder price preference in bid evaluation. Eligibility is subject to confirmation at bid evaluation.

We now invite you and other prequalified Applicants to submit sealed bids for the execution and completion of the cited contract.

You may obtain further information from, and inspect and acquire the bidding documents at, our offices at [mailing address, street address, and cable/telex/facsimile numbers].<sup>7</sup>

A complete set of bidding documents may be purchased by you at the above office, on or after [time and date] and upon payment of a nonrefundable fee of [insert amount and currency].<sup>8</sup>

---

<sup>4</sup> This sample "Form of Invitation for Bids" is a basic form that should be adapted appropriately by the Employer to cover the following points as required:

- the conditions, if any, for prequalification, stating explicitly the deficiencies that must be corrected to meet all the conditions and the time to fulfill them before bid submission;
- in slice and package bidding, the number of individual contracts (slices) or the specified ceiling amount in total value for which the Applicant is qualified; and
- the finalization of preliminary joint venture agreement and any modifications required.

<sup>5</sup> The Borrower and the Employer may be the same or different entities. The text of the Invitation for Bids and the texts of the other documents herein must be footnoted to indicate which agency will act as the Employer.

<sup>6</sup> The Employer should insert the name and identification number of a single contract, or for concurrent slice and package bidding, those of individual contracts (slices) within the package for which Applicants expressed a preference, and for which they are prequalified.

<sup>7</sup> The office for inquiries and issue of bidding documents and the office for bid submission may or may not be the same. The place of bid opening may also differ and, if so, should be identified.

<sup>8</sup> The chargeable fee should only be nominal, to cover reproduction and mailing costs. An amount of between US\$50 and US\$500 equivalent is considered appropriate, depending on the size and complexity of the works and the bidding documents.

All bids must be accompanied by a security in the form and amount specified in the bidding documents, and must be delivered to *[address and exact location]* at or before *[time and date]*. Bids will be opened immediately thereafter in the presence of bidders' representatives who choose to attend.<sup>9</sup>

Please confirm receipt of this letter immediately in writing by cable, fax, or telex. If you do not intend to bid, we would appreciate being so notified also in writing at your earliest opportunity.

Yours truly,

Authorized signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and title \_\_\_\_\_  
Employer \_\_\_\_\_

---

<sup>9</sup> Coordinate this paragraph with Clause 25 of Section II, Instructions to Bidders, "Bid Opening." Also see footnote 4.

**SPECIFIC PROCUREMENT NOTICE**  
**INVITATION FOR BIDS**  
*(without Prequalification)*

[NAME OF COUNTRY]

[NAME OF PROJECT]

[BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF WORKS]

Loan/Credit No.

Contract/Bid No.

This invitation for bids follows the general procurement notice for this project that appeared in *Development Business* No. [insert number] of [insert date].<sup>10</sup>

The [insert name of Borrower] [has received/has applied for/intends to apply for] a [loan/credit] from the [International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD)/International Development Association (IDA)] toward the cost of the [insert name of Project], and it intends to apply part of the proceeds of this [loan/credit] to payments under the contract for [insert name/no. of Contract].<sup>11</sup> The [insert name of implementing agency] now invites sealed bids from eligible bidders for [insert description of works to be procured].<sup>12</sup> The delivery/construction period is [insert number of days/months/years or dates].<sup>13</sup>

Bidding will be conducted through the international competitive bidding procedures specified in the World Bank's *Guidelines: Procurement under IBRD Loans and IDA Credits*, May 2004), and is open to bidders from all countries as defined in the guidelines.<sup>14</sup>

Interested eligible bidders may obtain further information from and inspect the bidding documents at the [insert name of agency] at the address below [state address at end of document] from [insert office hours].<sup>15</sup> A complete set of bidding documents in [insert name of

<sup>10</sup> Day, month, year; for example, 31 January 2004.

<sup>11</sup> [Insert the following if applicable]. This Contract will be jointly financed by [insert name of cofinancing agency]. Bidding will be governed by the World Bank's eligibility rules and procedures.

<sup>12</sup> A brief description of the type(s) of goods or Works should be provided, including quantities, location of Project, and other information necessary to enable potential bidders to decide whether or not to respond to the invitation. Bidding documents may require bidders to have specific experience or capabilities; such restrictions should also be included in this paragraph.

<sup>13</sup> Insert this sentence if applicable.

<sup>14</sup> Occasionally, contracts may be financed out of special funds that would further restrict eligibility to a particular group of member countries. When this is the case, it should be mentioned in this paragraph. Also indicate any margin of preference that may be granted as specified in the loan or credit agreement and set forth in the bidding documents.

<sup>15</sup> For example, 0900 to 1200 hours.

*language*] may be purchased by interested bidders on the submission of a written application to the address below and upon payment of a nonrefundable fee<sup>16</sup> of [*insert amount in local currency*] or in [*insert amount in specified convertible currency*]. The method of payment will be [*insert method of payment*].<sup>17</sup> The document will be sent by [*insert delivery procedure*].<sup>18</sup>

Bids must be delivered to the address below by [*insert time and date*]. All bids must be accompanied by a bid security of [*insert amount in local currency or minimum percentage of bid price*] or an equivalent amount in a freely convertible currency.<sup>19</sup> Late bids will be rejected. Bids will be opened in the presence of bidders' representatives and anyone who choose to attend at the address below<sup>20</sup> at [*insert time and date*].

[*Insert name of office*]

[*Insert name of officer*]

[*Insert postal address and/or street address*]

Tel: [*Indicate country and city code*]

Fax: [*Indicate country and city code*]

E-mail: [*Indicate E-mail address*]

---

<sup>16</sup> The fee, to defray printing and mailing/shipping costs, should be nominal.

<sup>17</sup> For example, cashier's check, direct deposit to specified account number, etc.

<sup>18</sup> The delivery procedure is usually air mail for overseas delivery and surface mail or courier for local delivery. If urgency or security dictates, courier services may be required for overseas delivery.

<sup>19</sup> The amount of bid security should be stated as a fixed amount or as a minimum percentage of the Bid Price. Alternatively, if a bid security is not required (often the case in supply contracts), the paragraph should so state.

<sup>20</sup> The office for bid opening may not necessarily be the same as that for inspection or issuance of documents or for bid submission. If they differ, each address must appear at the end of the notice and be numbered; as, for example, (1), (2), (3). The text in the paragraph would then refer to address (1), (2), etc. Only one office and its address may be specified for submission, and it should be near the place where bids will be opened.



**STANDARD BIDDING DOCUMENTS**

**USER'S GUIDE  
FOR  
PROCUREMENT OF WORKS**

**The World Bank  
May 2005**

## Contents

<b>Section I. Instructions to Bidders .....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>Section II. Bid Data Sheet .....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>Section III. Evaluation and Qualification Criteria (<i>Following and Without Prequalification</i>) .....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>Section IV. Bidding Forms – Bill of Quantities.....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>Section VI. Works Requirements – Specification .....</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>Part 3 – Conditions of Contract and Contract Forms.....</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>Section VII. General Conditions.....</b>	<b>31</b>
<b>Section VIII. Particular Conditions - Part A, Contract Data.....</b>	<b>32</b>
<b>Section IX. Contract Forms .....</b>	<b>32</b>

## Section I. Instructions to Bidders

Section I, Instructions to Bidders, provides the information necessary for bidders to prepare responsive bids in accordance with the requirements of the Employer. It also gives information on bid submission, opening, and evaluation, and on the award of the Contract.

**Section I includes provisions that are to be used unchanged. Section II, Bid Data Sheet, consists of provisions that supplement, amend, or specify information or changes to Section I that are specific to each procurement.**

Matters governing the performance of the Contractor under the Contract, payments under the Contract, or matters affecting the risks, rights, or obligations of the parties under the Contract, are not included in this section, but rather in Section VII, General Conditions, Section VIII, Particular Conditions, and/or the Contract Forms (Annex to the Particular Conditions). If duplication of a subject is inevitable in the different sections of the documents, the Employer should exercise care to avoid contradiction or conflict between clauses dealing with the same topic.

The Instructions to Bidders will not be part of the Contract.

## Section II. Bid Data Sheet

Section II, Bid Data Sheet, shall be filled in by the Employer before issuance of the bidding documents *[Instructions are provided below as needed, in italics]*.

ITB Clause Reference	Bid Data
<b>A. Introduction</b>	
<b>ITB 1.1</b>	The number of the Invitation for Bids is : _____ <i>[Insert number of the Invitation for Bids]</i>
<b>ITB 1.1</b>	The Employer is: _____ <i>[Insert name of the Employer]</i>
<b>ITB 1.1</b>	The name of the ICB is: _____ <i>[Insert name of the ICB]</i> The identification number of the ICB is: _____ <i>[Insert number of the ICB]</i> <i>[The following text is to be included and the corresponding information inserted <u>only</u> if the contract is to be bid simultaneously with other contracts on a "slice and package" basis. Otherwise omit.]</i>

	<p>The number and identification of lots (contracts) comprising this ICB is: _____</p> <p>_____</p> <p><i>[Insert number and identification of lots (contracts)]</i></p>
<b>ITB 2.1</b>	<p>The Borrower is: _____</p> <p><i>[Insert name of the Borrower and statement of relationship with the Employer, if different from the Borrower. This insertion should correspond to the information provided in the Invitation for Bids]</i></p>
<b>ITB 2.1</b>	<p>The name of the Project is: _____ <i>[Insert name of the project]</i></p>
<b>ITB 4.1 (a)</b>	<p><i>[The following provision should be included and the corresponding information inserted <u>only</u> if partners of a JVA will not be required to be jointly and severally liable. Otherwise omit.]</i></p> <p>The individuals or firms in a joint venture or association _____ <i>[insert "shall not be"]</i> jointly and severally liable.</p>
<b>B. Bidding Documents</b>	
<b>ITB 7.1</b>	<p>For <b>clarification purposes</b> only, the Employer's address is: <i>[Insert the corresponding information as required below. This address may be the same as or different from that specified under provision ITB 22.1 for bid submission]</i></p> <p>Attention: _____</p> <p>Street Address: _____</p> <p>Floor/Room number: _____</p> <p>City: _____</p> <p>ZIP Code: _____</p> <p>Country: _____</p> <p>Telephone: _____</p> <p>Facsimile number: _____</p> <p>Electronic mail address: _____</p>
<b>ITB 7.4</b>	<p>A Pre-Bid meeting _____ <i>[insert "will" and insert the date, time and place information in the spaces provided below if a pre-bid meeting will take place, taking into consideration that the meeting should take place no later than four weeks before the deadline for bid submission. Otherwise, insert "will not" and insert "Not Applicable" in the spaces provided below for the date, time and place]</i> take place at the following date, time and place:</p> <p>Date: _____</p> <p>Time: _____</p> <p>Place: _____</p>

	A site visit conducted by the Employer _____ <i>[insert “will be” or “will not be”, as appropriate]</i> organized.
<b>C. Preparation of Bids</b>	
<b>ITB 10.1</b>	<p>The language of the bid is: _____ <i>[Insert “English” or “Spanish” or “French”].</i></p> <p><i>[In Countries that the Bank has agreed with the Borrower that in addition to one of the three languages above, bidding documents may be prepared and bids may be submitted in the national language of the Borrower's Country (or the language used nation-wide in the Borrower's Country for commercial transactions), the following text shall be added:]</i></p> <p>In addition to the above indicated language, these Bidding Documents have been issued in the following language <i>[insert the language of the Borrower's Country or the language used nation-wide in the Borrower's Country for commercial transactions]</i>. Bidders are permitted, at their choice, to submit their bids in one of the two languages above indicated. Bidders shall not submit bids in more than one language. The Contract to be signed with the winning Bidder shall be written in the language in which the Bid was submitted, which shall be the language that shall govern the contractual relations between the Purchaser and the winning Bidder. A Bidder shall not sign a translated version of its Contract.</p>
<b>ITB 11.1 (h)</b>	<p>The Bidder shall submit with its bid the following additional documents: <i>[List the additional documents]:</i></p> <p>_____</p> <p>_____</p>
<b>ITB 13.1</b>	<p><i>[The following provision should be included and the required corresponding information inserted <u>only</u> if alternative bids will be considered. Otherwise omit.]</i></p> <p>Alternative bids _____ <i>[insert “shall be”]</i> permitted.</p>
<b>ITB 13.2</b>	<p>Alternative times for completion _____ <i>[insert “will be” or “will not be”, as appropriate]</i> permitted. <i>[Alternative times for completion should be permitted when the Employer sees potential net benefits in different times for completion; they also have merit for contracts bid on a “slice and package” basis.]</i></p> <p>If alternative times for completion are permitted, the evaluation method will be as specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.</p>
<b>ITB 13.4</b>	<p>Alternative technical solutions shall be permitted for the following parts of the Works: _____ <i>[List the parts of the works].</i></p> <p>If alternative technical solutions are permitted, the evaluation method will</p>

	be as specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.
<b>ITB 14.5</b>	<p><i>[Price adjustment is mandatory for contracts expected to last more than 18 months. The following provision should be included and the required corresponding information inserted <u>only</u> if the prices quoted by the Bidder are not subject to price adjustment. Otherwise omit.]</i></p> <p>The prices quoted by the Bidder shall be: _____ <i>[Insert “fixed; consequently, the Bidder is not required to furnish the indices and weightings for the price adjustment formulae in the Schedule of Adjustment Data”.]</i></p>
<b>ITB 15.1</b>	The currency(ies) of the bid shall be as follows: _____ <i>[Insert name(s) of currency(ies)]</i>
<b>ITB 18.1</b>	<p>The bid validity period shall be _____ <i>[Insert number of days after the deadline for bid submission]</i> days.</p> <p><i>[This period should be realistic, allowing sufficient time to evaluate the bids, bearing in mind the complexity of the Works and the time required for obtaining references, clarifications, clearances, and approvals (including the Bank’s “No Objection”) and for notification of the award. Normally the validity period should not exceed 182 days.]</i></p>
<b>ITB 19.1</b>	<p><i>[The following provision should be included and the required corresponding information inserted <u>only</u> if a bid security will not be required. Otherwise omit.]</i></p> <p>A bid security _____ <i>[insert “shall not be”]</i> required.</p> <p>If a bid security shall be required, the amount and currency of the bid security shall be: _____</p> <p><i>[If a bid security is required, insert amount and currency of the bid security. Otherwise insert “Not Applicable”.]</i></p>
<b>ITB 19.2 (d)</b>	<p>Other types of acceptable securities: _____</p> <p><i>[Insert names of other acceptable securities. Insert “None” if no bid security is required under provision ITB 19.1 or if bid security is required but no other forms of bid securities besides those listed in ITB 19.2 (a) through (c) are acceptable.]</i></p>
<b>ITB 19.8</b>	<p><i>[The following provision should be included and the required corresponding information inserted <u>only</u> if a bid security is not required under provision ITB 19.1 and the Employer wishes to declare the Bidder ineligible for a period of time should the Bidder incur in the actions mentioned in provision ITB 19.8. Otherwise omit.]</i></p> <p>The ineligibility period will be _____ <i>[insert period of time].</i></p>
<b>ITB 20.1</b>	In addition to the original of the bid, the number of copies is: _____ <i>[Insert number of copies]</i>

<p><b>ITB 20.2</b></p>	<p>The written confirmation of authorization to sign on behalf of the Bidder shall consist of: _____ <i>[Insert the form the written confirmation of authorization should consist of]</i></p>
<p><b>D. Submission and Opening of Bids</b></p>	
<p><b>ITB 22.1</b></p>	<p>For <b>bid submission purposes</b> only, the Employer's address is: <i>[Insert the corresponding information as required below. This address may be the same as or different from that specified under provision ITB 7.1 for clarifications]</i></p> <p>Attention: _____                  Street Address: _____                  Floor/Room number: _____                  City: _____                  ZIP Code: _____                  Country: _____</p> <p><b>The deadline for bid submission is:</b> <i>[insert date and time in the spaces provided below]</i></p> <p>Date: _____                  Time: _____</p> <p><i>[The date and time should be the same as those provided in the Invitation for Bids, unless subsequently amended pursuant to Clause 22.2.]</i></p> <p>Bidders _____ <i>[insert "shall" or "shall not"]</i> have the option of submitting their bids electronically.</p> <p>If bidders have the option of submitting their bids electronically, the electronic bidding submission procedures shall be: <i>[If "shall" is inserted above, insert a description of the electronic bidding submission procedures; otherwise insert "Not Applicable"]</i></p>
<p><b>ITB 25.1</b></p>	<p>The bid opening shall take place at: <i>[insert the corresponding information as required below]</i></p> <p>Street Address: _____                  Floor/Room number: _____                  City : _____                  Country: _____                  Date: _____                  Time: _____</p> <p><i>[Date and time should be the same as those given for the deadline for submission of bids (Clause 22).]</i></p> <p>If bidders have the option of submitting their bids electronically, the electronic bid opening procedures shall be: <i>[If "shall" is inserted in ITB 22.1 above, insert a description of the electronic bid opening procedures;</i></p>

	<i>otherwise insert “Not Applicable”.]</i>
<b>ITB 25.3</b>	<p>The Letter of Bid and Bill of Quantities _____ [<i>insert “shall” or “shall not”</i>] be initialed by representatives of the Employer attending Bid opening.</p> <p>If initialization is required, it shall be conducted as follows:          _____ [<i>If “shall” is inserted above, insert a description of the manner in which the Letter of Bid and Bill of Quantities are to be initialed, e.g., pages (all or some) to be initialed and number of Employer representatives attending Bid opening that shall initial the Letter of Bid and Bill of Quantities. Otherwise insert “Not Applicable”.]</i>]</p>
<b>E. Evaluation and Comparison of Bids</b>	
<b>ITB 32.1</b>	<p>The currency(ies) of the Bid shall be converted into a single currency as follows: _____  <i>[Insert a description of the procedure to be used]</i></p> <p>The currency that shall be used for bid evaluation and comparison purposes to convert all bid prices expressed in various currencies into a single currency is: _____ [<i>Insert name of currency</i>]</p> <p>The source of exchange rate shall be: _____ [<i>Insert name of the source of exchange rates (e.g., the Central Bank in the Employer’s Country).</i>]</p> <p>The date for the exchange rate shall be: _____ [<i>Insert date</i>]  <i>[The date selected shall not be earlier than 28 days prior to the submission of bids and later than the original date for expiry of the period of bid validity.]</i></p>
<b>ITB 33.1</b>	<p><i>[The following provision should be included and the required corresponding information inserted <u>only</u> if the Loan Agreement authorizes the application of domestic contractor price preference and the Employer intends to apply it to the subject contract. Otherwise omit]</i></p> <p>A margin of preference _____ [<i>insert “shall”</i>] apply.</p> <p>If a margin of preference applies the application methodology shall be: _____  <i>[If a margin of preference applies, insert a description of the methodology that will be applied. Otherwise insert “Not Applicable”.]</i></p>

### **Section III. Evaluation and Qualification Criteria (*Following and Without Prequalification*)**

The following note applies to both alternative Sections III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.

## **1.2 Completion Time**

If varying times for completion are to be used in bid comparison, the method for evaluating the differences offered by bidders should be specified as a specific amount for each week of delay from a specified "standard" or minimum completion date related to the loss of benefits to the Employer. The amount should be no more than the sum stated in the Contract Data for delay damages.

## **Section IV. Bidding Forms – Bill of Quantities**

### **Notes for Preparing a Bill of Quantities**

#### **Objectives**

The objectives of the Bill of Quantities are

- (a) to provide sufficient information on the quantities of Works to be performed to enable bids to be prepared efficiently and accurately; and
- (b) when a contract has been entered into, to provide a priced Bill of Quantities for use in the periodic valuation of Works executed.

In order to attain these objectives, Works should be itemized in the Bill of Quantities in sufficient detail to distinguish between the different classes of Works, or between Works of the same nature carried out in different locations or in other circumstances which may give rise to different considerations of cost. Consistent with these requirements, the layout and content of the Bill of Quantities should be as simple and brief as possible.

#### **Content**

The Bill of Quantities should be divided generally into the following sections:

- (a) Preamble;
- (b) Work Items (grouped into parts);
- (c) Daywork Schedule; and
- (d) Summary.

#### **Preamble**

The Preamble should indicate the inclusiveness of the unit prices, and should state the methods of measurement that have been adopted in the preparation of the Bill of Quantities and that are to be used for the measurement of any part of the Works.

## Rock

Where excavation, boring, or driving is included in the Works, a comprehensive definition of rock (always a contentious topic in contract administration), if not given in the Technical Specification, should be given in the Preamble, and this definition should be used for the purposes of measurement and payment.

## Work Items

The items in the Bill of Quantities should be grouped into sections to distinguish between those parts of the Works that by nature, location, access, timing, or any other special characteristics may give rise to different methods of construction, phasing of the Works, or considerations of cost. General items common to all parts of the Works may be grouped as a separate section in the Bill of Quantities. When a family of Price Adjustment Formulae are used, they should relate to appropriate sections in the Bill of Quantities.

## Quantities

Quantities should be computed net from the Drawings, unless directed otherwise in the Contract, and no allowance should be made for bulking, shrinkage, or waste. Quantities should be rounded up or down where appropriate, and spurious accuracy should be avoided.

## Units of Measurement

The following units of measurement and abbreviations are recommended for use (unless other national units are mandatory in the country of the Employer).

Unit	Abbreviation	Unit	Abbreviation
cubic meter	m <sup>3</sup> <i>or</i> cu m	millimeter	mm
hectare	ha	month	mon
hour	h	number	nr
kilogram	kg	square meter	m <sup>2</sup> <i>or</i> sq m
lump sum	sum	square millimeter	mm <sup>2</sup> <i>or</i> sq mm
meter	m	week	wk
metric ton (1,000 kg)	t		

## Ground and Excavation Levels

The commencing surface should be identified in the description of each item for work involving excavation, boring, or driving, for which the commencing surface is not also the original surface. The excavated surface should be identified in the description of each item for work involving excavation for which the excavated surface is not also the final surface. The depths of work should be measured from the commencing surface to the excavated surface, as defined.

## Daywork Schedule

A Daywork Schedule should be included if the probability of unforeseen work, outside the items included in the Bill of Quantities, is relatively high. To facilitate checking by the Employer of the realism of rates quoted by the bidders, the Daywork Schedule should normally comprise:

- (a) a list of the various classes of labor, materials, and Contractor's Equipment for which basic Daywork rates or prices are to be inserted by the bidder, together with a statement of the conditions under which the Contractor will be paid for work executed on a Daywork basis; and
- (b) a percentage to be entered by the bidder against each basic Daywork Subtotal amount for labor, materials, and Plant representing the Contractor's profit, overheads, supervision, and other charges.

### **Provisional Quantities and Sums**

Provision for quantity contingencies in any particular item or class of work with a high expectation of quantity overrun should be made by entering specific "Provisional Quantities" or "Provisional Items" in the Bill of Quantities, and *not* by increasing the quantities for that item or class of work beyond those of the work normally expected to be required. To the extent not covered above, a general provision for physical contingencies (quantity overruns) should be made by including a "Provisional Sum" in the Summary of the Bill of Quantities. Similarly, a contingency allowance for possible price increases should be provided as a "Provisional Sum" in the Summary of the Bill of Quantities. The inclusion of such Provisional Sums often facilitates budgetary approval by avoiding the need to request periodic supplementary approvals as the future need arises.

The estimated cost of specialized work to be carried out, or of special goods to be supplied, by a Nominated Subcontractor (reference Clause 5 of Section VII) should be indicated in the relevant part of the Bill of Quantities as a particular Provisional Sum with an appropriate brief description. A separate bidding procedure is normally carried out by the Employer to select the specialists, who are then nominated as subcontractors to the main or prime contractor. To provide an element of competition among the main bidders (or prime contractors) in respect of any facilities, amenities, attendance, etc., to be provided by the successful bidder as prime contractor for the use and convenience of the specialist or nominated subcontractor, each related Provisional Sum should be followed by an item in the Bill of Quantities inviting a percentage (to be quoted by the main bidder) payable on the actual expenditure from the Provisional Sum.

### **Line Items to Address Social Clauses**

The Employer shall decide, on a case-by-case basis, whether the cost to comply with the requirements of the so called "social clauses" (Sub-Clauses 6.1 through 6.22 of the General Conditions), to the level and extent specified in the Specification, is to be considered by the bidder as part of its overhead or reflected as a cost associated with one or more line items in the Bill of Quantities addressing such requirements. As a general rule, such cost should be part of the bidder's overhead unless the cost to comply with the requirements of some or all

of the “social clauses” represents a large component of the Works, as indicated by the Specification. For example, in regard to HIV-AIDS Prevention, addressed under Sub-Clause 6.7, Health and Safety, in some countries the government has public programs for HIV/AIDS and the contractor will only need to create a support basis which cost can and should be included in its overhead. Additionally, in many civil works contracts (like in urban areas), workers do not live in the construction site but at their homes and the issue could be addressed in a different manner. In cases of civil works in remote locations where the cost of such support is of a higher value, then it should be an item in the Bill of Quantities.

### **Summary**

The Summary should contain a tabulation of the separate parts of the Bill of Quantities carried forward, with provisional sums for Daywork, for physical (quantity) contingencies, and for price contingencies (upward price adjustment) where applicable.

These Notes for Preparing a Bill of Quantities are intended only as information for the Employer or the person drafting the bidding documents. They should not be included in the final documents.

## Sample

### Bill of Quantities

#### A. Preamble

1. The Bill of Quantities shall be read in conjunction with the Instructions to Bidders, General and Special Conditions of Contract, Technical Specifications, and Drawings.
2. The quantities given in the Bill of Quantities are estimated and provisional, and are given to provide a common basis for bidding. The basis of payment will be the actual quantities of work ordered and carried out, as measured by the Contractor and verified by the Engineer and valued at the rates and prices bid in the priced Bill of Quantities, where applicable, and otherwise at such rates and prices as the Engineer may fix within the terms of the Contract.
3. The rates and prices bid in the priced Bill of Quantities shall, except insofar as it is otherwise provided under the Contract, include all Constructional Plant, labor, supervision, materials, erection, maintenance, insurance, profit, taxes, and duties, together with all general risks, liabilities, and obligations set out or implied in the Contract.
4. A rate or price shall be entered against each item in the priced Bill of Quantities, whether quantities are stated or not. The cost of Items against which the Contractor has failed to enter a rate or price shall be deemed to be covered by other rates and prices entered in the Bill of Quantities.
5. The whole cost of complying with the provisions of the Contract shall be included in the Items provided in the priced Bill of Quantities, and where no Items are provided, the cost shall be deemed to be distributed among the rates and prices entered for the related Items of Work.
6. General directions and descriptions of work and materials are not necessarily repeated nor summarized in the Bill of Quantities. References to the relevant sections of the Contract documentation shall be made before entering prices against each item in the priced Bill of Quantities.
7. Provisional Sums included and so designated in the Bill of Quantities shall be expended in whole or in part at the direction and discretion of the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clauses 13.5 and 13.6 of Section VII.

8. The method of measurement of completed work for payment shall be in accordance with *[insert the name of a standard reference guide, or full details of the methods to be used]*.<sup>21</sup>
9. Errors will be corrected by the Employer for any arithmetic errors in computation or summation as follows:
- (a) where there is a discrepancy between amounts in figures and in words, the amount in words will govern; and
  - (b) where there is a discrepancy between the unit rate and the total amount derived from the multiplication of the unit price and the quantity, the unit rate as quoted will govern, unless in the opinion of the Employer, there is an obviously gross misplacement of the decimal point in the unit price, in which event the total amount as quoted will govern and the unit rate will be corrected.
10. Rock is defined as all materials that, in the opinion of the Engineer, require blasting, or the use of metal wedges and sledgehammers, or the use of compressed air drilling for their removal, and that cannot be extracted by ripping with a tractor of at least 150 brake hp with a single, rear-mounted, heavy-duty ripper.

---

<sup>21</sup> The method of measurement should be spelled out precisely in the Preamble to the Bill of Quantities, describing for example the allowances (if any) for timbering in excavation, etc. Many national standard reference guides have been prepared on the subject, and one such guide is the *Standard Method of Measurement* of the U.K. Institution of Civil Engineers.

## Sample

### Bill of Quantities

#### B. Work Items

1. The Bill of Quantities usually contains the following part Bills, which have been grouped according to the nature or timing of the work:

Bill No. 1—General Items;  
Bill No. 2—Earthworks;  
Bill No. 3—Culverts and Bridges;  
Bill No. 4—etc., as required;  
Daywork Schedule; and  
Summary Bill of Quantities.

2. Bidders shall price the Bill of Quantities in local currency only and shall indicate in the Appendix to Bid the percentage expected for payment in foreign currency or currencies.<sup>22</sup>

---

<sup>22</sup> The example given illustrates one of the two alternative methods of setting up a Bill of Quantities, in which rates and prices are entered in local currency only, with bidders stating separately their proportionate requirements in different types and amounts of foreign currencies. The second method is where rates and prices are broken down for each item into local and foreign currency components. The first method is administratively more convenient and hence is more commonly used in Works contracts.

Sample

**Bill of Quantities**

**Bill No. 1: General Items**

<i>Item no.</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Unit</i>	<i>Quantity</i>	<i>Rate</i>	<i>Amount</i>
101	Performance Bond/Guarantee	sum	item	—	
102	Insurance of the Works	sum	item	—	
103	Insurance of Contractor's Equipment	sum	item	—	
104	Third-Party Insurance	sum	item	—	
105	Allow for maintenance of Works for 12 months after completion	month	12		
106	—etc.—				
112	Provide and equip Engineer's offices	nr	2		
113	Maintain Engineer's offices for 24 months, including services	month	24		
114	—etc.—				
121	Provide diversion road	sum	item	—	
122	Provide for traffic control and maintenance of diversion road	month	24	—	
123	—etc.—				
132	Provide for cleaning up the Site on completion	sum	item	—	
	—etc.—				
Total for Bill No. 1 _____					
(carried forward to Summary, p. ____)					





## Sample

### Bill of Quantities

#### C. Daywork Schedule<sup>23</sup>

##### General

1. Reference should be made to Sub-Clause 13.6 of Section VII. Work shall not be executed on a daywork basis except by written order of the Engineer. Bidders shall enter basic rates for daywork items in the Schedules, which rates shall apply to any quantity of daywork ordered by the Engineer. Nominal quantities have been indicated against each item of daywork, and the extended total for Daywork shall be carried forward as a Provisional Sum to the Summary Total Bid Amount. Unless otherwise adjusted, payments for daywork shall be subject to price adjustment in accordance with the provisions in the Conditions of Contract.

##### Daywork Labor

2. In calculating payments due to the Contractor for the execution of daywork, the hours for labor will be reckoned from the time of arrival of the labor at the job site to execute the particular item of daywork to the time of return to the original place of departure, but excluding meal breaks and rest periods. Only the time of classes of labor directly doing work ordered by the Engineer and for which they are competent to perform will be measured. The time of gangers (charge hands) actually doing work with the gangs will also be measured but not the time of foremen or other supervisory personnel.

3. The Contractor shall be entitled to payment in respect of the total time that labor is employed on daywork, calculated at the basic rates entered by him in the **Schedule of Daywork Rates: 1. Labor**, together with an additional percentage payment on basic rates representing the Contractor's profit, overheads, etc.,<sup>24</sup> as described below:

---

<sup>23</sup> (i) A "Daywork Schedule" is commonly found in contracts where the likely incidence of unforeseen work cannot be covered by definitive descriptions and approximate quantities in the Bill of Quantities. The preferred alternative is to value the additional work in accordance with Sub-Clauses 13.1, 13.2 and 13.3 of Section VII. A Daywork Schedule normally has the disadvantage of not being competitive among bidders, who may therefore load the rates assigned to some or all the items. If a Daywork Schedule is to be included *at all* in the bidding documents, it is preferable to include nominal quantities against the items most likely to be used, and to carry the sum of the extended amounts forward into the Bid Summary in order to make the basic Schedule of Daywork Rates competitive.

(ii) The total amount assigned to such competitive daywork is normally 3–5 percent of the estimated base Contract Price and is regarded as a Provisional Sum for contingencies to be expended under the direction and at the discretion of the Engineer. A limitation on quantity should *not* apply, and the unit rate quoted should be invariable whatever quantities of work are ordered.

<sup>24</sup> This method of indicating profit and overheads separately facilitates the addition of further items of daywork, if needed, the basic costs of which can then be checked more easily. An alternative is to make Daywork rates

- (a) The basic rates for labor shall cover all direct costs to the Contractor, including (but not limited to) the amount of wages paid to such labor, transportation time, overtime, subsistence allowances, and any sums paid to or on behalf of such labor for social benefits in accordance with [*country of Borrower*] law. The basic rates will be payable in local currency only.
- (b) The additional percentage payment to be quoted by the bidder and applied to costs incurred under (a) above shall be deemed to cover the Contractor's profit, overheads, superintendence, liabilities, and insurances and allowances to labor, timekeeping, and clerical and office work, the use of consumable stores, water, lighting, and power; the use and repair of stagings, scaffolding, workshops, and stores, portable power tools, manual plant, and tools; supervision by the Contractor's staff, foremen, and other supervisory personnel; and charges incidental to the foregoing. Payments under this item shall be made in the following currency proportions:
  - (i) foreign: \_\_\_ percent (to be stated by bidder).<sup>25</sup>
  - (ii) local: \_\_\_\_\_ percent (to be stated by bidder).

### Daywork Materials

4. The Contractor shall be entitled to payment in respect of materials used for daywork (except for materials for which the cost is included in the percentage addition to labor costs as detailed heretofore), at the basic rates entered by him in the **Schedule of Daywork Rates: 2. Materials**, together with an additional percentage payment on the basic rates to cover overhead charges and profit, as follows:

- (a) the basic rates for materials shall be calculated on the basis of the invoiced price, freight, insurance, handling expenses, damage, losses, etc., and shall provide for delivery to store for stockpiling at the Site. The basic rates shall be stated in local currency, but payment will be made in the currency or currencies expended upon presentation of supporting documentation.
- (b) the additional percentage payment shall be quoted by the bidder and applied to the equivalent local currency payments made under (a) above. Payments under this item will be made in the following currency proportions:
  - (i) foreign: \_\_\_ percent (to be stated by the bidder);<sup>26</sup>

---

all-inclusive of the Contractor's overhead and profit, etc., in which case this paragraph and the relevant Daywork Schedule should be modified accordingly.

<sup>25</sup> The bidder shall state the percentage in a common foreign currency equivalent required for payment and the exchange rates and official sources used.

- (ii) local: \_\_\_\_\_ percent (to be stated by the bidder);<sup>8</sup>
- (c) the cost of hauling materials for use on work ordered to be carried out as daywork from the store or stockpile on the Site to the place where it is to be used will be paid in accordance with the terms for Labor and Construction in this schedule.

### **Daywork Contractor's Equipment**

5. The Contractor shall be entitled to payments in respect of Contractor's Equipment already on Site and employed on daywork at the basic rental rates entered by him in the **Schedule of Daywork Rates: 3. Contractor's Equipment**. Said rates shall be deemed to include due and complete allowance for depreciation, interest, indemnity, and insurance, repairs, maintenance, supplies, fuel, lubricants, and other consumables, and all overhead, profit, and administrative costs related to the use of such equipment.<sup>27</sup> The cost of drivers, operators, and assistants will be paid for separately as described under the section on Daywork Labor.<sup>28</sup>

6. In calculating the payment due to the Contractor for Contractor's Equipment employed on daywork, only the actual number of working hours will be eligible for payment, except that where applicable and agreed with the Engineer, the traveling time from the part of the Site where the Contractor's Equipment was located when ordered by the Engineer to be employed on daywork and the time for return journey thereto shall be included for payment.

7. The basic rental rates for Contractor's Equipment employed on daywork shall be stated in local currency, but payments to the Contractor will be made in currency proportions, as follows:

- (a) foreign: \_\_\_\_\_ percent (to be stated by the bidder).<sup>29</sup>
- (b) local: \_\_\_\_\_ percent (to be stated by the bidder).<sup>11</sup>

---

<sup>26</sup> The bidder shall state the percentage in a single foreign currency equivalent and the exchange rates and official sources used.

<sup>27</sup> This is an example of wording to include overhead and profit, etc., in the daywork rates. A separate percentage addition could be used as for labor and materials.

<sup>28</sup> An alternative, sometimes adopted for administrative convenience, is to include the cost of drivers, operators, and assistants in the basic rates for Contractor's Equipment. The last sentence of paragraph 5 should then be modified accordingly.

<sup>29</sup> The bidder shall state the percentage in a single foreign currency equivalent and the exchange rates and official sources used.





Sample

**Bill of Quantities**

**Schedule of Daywork Rates: 3. Contractor's Equipment**

<i>Item no.</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Nominal quantity (hours)</i>	<i>Basic hourly rental rate</i>	<i>Extended amount</i>
D301	Excavator, face shovel, or dragline:			
.1	Up to and including 1 m <sup>3</sup>	500		
.2	Over 1 m <sup>3</sup> to 2 m <sup>3</sup>	400		
.3	Over 2 m <sup>3</sup>	100		
D302	Tractor, including bull or angle dozer:			
.1	Up to and including 150 kW	500		
.2	Over 150 kW to 200 kW	400		
.3	Over 200 kW to 250 kW	200		
D303	Tractor with ripper:			
.1	Up to and including 200 kW	400		
.2	Over 200 kW to 250 kW	200		
D304	—etc.—			
Total for Daywork: Contractor's Equipment _____ (carried forward to Daywork Summary, p. ____ )				

**Sample****Bill of Quantities****Daywork Summary**

	<i>Amount<sup>a</sup></i> (        )	<i>%</i> <i>Foreign</i>
1. Total for Daywork: Labor		
2. Total for Daywork: Materials		
3. Total for Daywork: Contractor's Equipment		
Total for Daywork (Provisional Sum) (carried forward to Bid Summary, p. ___)	_____	_____

a. The Employer should insert local currency unit.

## Sample

**Bill of Quantities****Summary of Specified Provisional Sums**

<i>Bill no.</i>	<i>Item no.</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Amount</i>
1			
2	2.8	Supply and install equipment in pumping station	1,250,000
3			
4	4.32	Provide for ventilation system in subway tunnel	3,500,000
etc.			
Total for Specified Provisional Sums			4,750,000
(carried forward to Grand Summary (B), p. ____ )			

**Sample****Bill of Quantities****Grand Summary**

Contract Name:

Contract No.:

<i>General Summary</i>	<i>Page</i>	<i>Amount</i>
Bill No. 1: Preliminary Items		
Bill No. 2: Earthworks		
Bill No. 3: Drainage Structures		
—etc.—		
Total for Daywork (Provisional Sum)		
Subtotal of Bills	(A)	
Specified Provisional Sums included in subtotal of bills	(B)	4,750,000 <sup>b</sup>
Total of Bills Less Specified Provisional Sums (A - B)	(C)	
Add Provisional Sum <sup>a</sup> for Contingency Allowance	(D)	[sum] <sup>b</sup>
Bid Price (A + D) (Carried forward to Form of Bid)	(E)	

a. All Provisional Sums are to be expended in whole or in part at the direction and discretion of the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clauses 13.5 and 13.6 of Section VII.

b. To be entered by the Employer.

## Section VI. Works Requirements – Specification

### Notes for Preparing Technical Specifications

Precise and clear Specifications are a prerequisite for bidders to respond realistically and competitively to the requirements of the Employer without qualifying or conditioning their bids. In the context of international competitive bidding, the Specifications must be drafted to permit the widest possible competition and, at the same time, present a clear statement of the required standards of materials, Plant, other supplies, and workmanship to be provided. Only if this is done will the objectives of economy, efficiency, and equality in procurement be realized, responsiveness of bids be ensured, and the subsequent task of bid evaluation facilitated. The Specifications should require that all materials, Plant, and other supplies to be incorporated in the Works are new, unused, of the most recent or current models, and incorporate all recent improvements in design and materials unless provided otherwise in the Contract. A clause setting out the scope of the Works is often included at the beginning of the Specifications, and it is customary to give a list of the Drawings. Where the Contractor is responsible for the design of any part of the Permanent Works, the extent of his obligations must be stated. (See Sub-Clause 4.1 of the Conditions of Contract.)

Samples of Specifications from previous similar projects in the same country are useful in this respect. The use of metric units is encouraged by IBRD. Most Specifications are normally written specially by the Employer or Engineer to suit the contracts for Works in hand. There are no standard Specifications for universal application in all sectors in all countries, but there are established principles and practices that are reflected in these documents.

There are considerable advantages in standardizing **General Specifications** for repetitive Works in recognized public sectors, such as highways, ports, railways, urban housing, irrigation, and water supply, in the same country or region where similar conditions prevail. The General Specifications should cover all classes of workmanship, materials, and equipment commonly involved in construction, although not necessarily to be used in a particular Works contract. Deletions or addenda should then adapt the General Specifications to the particular Works.

Care must be taken in drafting Specifications to ensure that they are not restrictive. In the specification of standards for materials, Plant, other supplies, and workmanship, recognized international standards should be used as much as possible. Where other particular standards are used, whether national standards of the Borrower's country or other standards, the Specifications should state that materials, Plant, other supplies, and workmanship meeting other authoritative standards, and which ensure substantially equal performance, as the standards mentioned, will also be acceptable.

Specific minimum requirements for "social clauses" (common collective name for provisions under Sub-Clauses 6.1 through 6.22 of the General Conditions), are to be specified as part of the Specifications at a level equivalent to the local norms, if they exist and at a level

according to the country's regulations, or to minimum requirements when no local regulations exist.

The following clause may be inserted in the Conditions of Particular Application or the Specifications:

**Sample Clause: Equivalency of Standards and Codes**

Wherever reference is made in the Contract to specific standards and codes to be met by the materials, Plant, and other supplies to be furnished, and work performed or tested, the provisions of the latest current edition or revision of the relevant standards and codes in effect shall apply, unless otherwise expressly stated in the Contract. Where such standards and codes are national, or relate to a particular country or region, other authoritative standards that ensure substantial equivalence to the standards and codes specified will be accepted subject to the Engineer's prior review and written approval. Differences between the standards specified and the proposed alternative standards must be fully described in writing by the Contractor and submitted to the Engineer at least 28 days prior to the date when the Contractor desires the Engineer's approval. In the event the Engineer determines that such proposed deviations do not ensure substantially equal performance, the Contractor shall comply with the standards specified in the documents.

**Alternative Technical Proposals**

Employers should decide whether technical solutions to specified parts of the Works are to be permitted. Alternatives are appropriate in cases where obvious (and potentially less costly) alternatives are possible to the technical solutions indicated in the bidding documents for certain elements of the Works, taking into consideration the comparative specialized advantage of potential bidders. For example:

- pile foundations (proprietary methods and different material)
- bridge foundations (open well, caissons, piles, etc.)
- columns, beams, decking (reinforced concrete, prestressed concrete, steel, etc.)
- proprietary methods for post-tensioning concrete
- lining of canals
- pipeline materials, coating, jointing
- road surfacing (asphalt, concrete, etc.)
- transmission tower design and erection
- street lighting
- offshore foundations
- offshore trestle spans

The Employer should provide a description of the selected parts of the Works with appropriate references to Drawings, Specifications, Bill of Quantities, and Design or Performance criteria, stating that the alternative solutions shall be at least structurally and functionally equivalent to the basic design parameters and specifications.

Such alternative solutions shall be accompanied by all information necessary for a complete evaluation by the Employer, including drawings, design calculations, technical specifications, breakdown of prices, proposed construction methodology, and other relevant details. Technical alternatives permitted in this manner shall be considered by the Employer each on its own merits and independently of whether the bidder has priced the item as described in the Employer's design included with the bidding documents.

In more complex cases, a "turnkey" or "design-and-construct" approach may be more appropriate, in which cases a two-stage bidding process is recommended in conformity with other Bank Standard Bidding Documents.

These **Notes for Preparing Technical Specifications** are intended only as information for the Employer or the person drafting the bidding documents. They should **not** be included in the final documents.

### **Part 3 – Conditions of Contract and Contract Forms**

The Conditions of Contract comprise two parts:

- (a) **General Conditions** (Section VII of this document), and
- (b) **Particular Conditions** (Section VIII of this document).

The General Conditions used in these Standard Bidding Documents are the Bank Harmonized Edition of the General Conditions of Contract prepared by the International Federation of Consulting Engineers (*Fédération Internationale des Ingénieurs-Conseils*, or FIDIC). The Bank Harmonized Edition of FIDIC's General Conditions of Contract were agreed among various Multilateral Development Banks and FIDIC.

By virtue of a license agreement subscribed between IBRD and FIDIC, IBRD's Borrowers and their implementing agencies are authorized the reproduction and translation of the Bank Harmonized Edition of FIDIC's General Conditions of Contract for the exclusive purpose of preparing bidding documents in accordance with these Standard Bidding Documents. Therefore, Borrowers and their implementing agencies shall abstain from making any use of the Harmonized Edition of FIDIC's General Conditions of Contract, distinct from the use indicated herein.

The Conditions of Contract have been prepared for an ad measurement (unit price or unit rate) type of contract and cannot be used without major modifications for other types of contract.

The standard text of the General Conditions chosen must be retained intact to facilitate its reading and interpretation by Bidders and its review by the Bank. Any amendments and additions to the General Conditions, specific to the contract in hand, should be introduced in the Particular Conditions. A number of such Particular Conditions, applicable to the above Conditions of Contract, are included in Section VIII.

The use of standard conditions of contract for all civil Works will ensure comprehensiveness of coverage, better balance of rights or obligations between Employer and Contractor, general acceptability of its provisions, and savings in time and cost for bid preparation and review, leading to more economical prices.

The Particular Conditions take precedence over the General Conditions—see Sub-Clause 1.5, Priority of Documents, in the General Conditions.

The Particular Conditions (PC) complement the General Conditions (GC) to specify data and contractual requirements linked to the special circumstances of the country, the Employer, the Engineer, the sector, the overall project, and the Works.

Part A, the Contract Data of the PC, includes data to complement GC in a manner similar to the way in which the Bid Data Sheet complements the Instructions to Bidders.

Part B, the Specific Provisions of the PC, consists of a set of sample provisions for use by the Employer in preparing the PC. **They are not a complete standard set of PC provisions;** country- or Project-specific provisions for PC must also be prepared in each case. However, standard, country-specific PC should be developed.

Whoever drafts the PC should be thoroughly familiar with the provisions of the GC and with any specific requirements of the Contract. Legal advice is recommended when amending provisions or drafting new ones. Note that the **PC provisions take precedence over those in the GC.**

Clause numbers in the PC correspond to those in the GC.

## **Section VII. General Conditions**

### **Clause 6 Staff and Labour**

Sub-Clauses 6.1 through 6.22 are commonly referred to **collectively** as “social clauses”. These clauses are of a general nature; specific **minimum** requirements are to be specified in the Specification (see Notes for Preparing Technical Specifications in this User's Guide). Where the nature of the project makes any of the “social clauses” inapplicable, the Particular Conditions could indicate exceptions or modification to the application of any of them.

#### **Sub-Clause 6.21 Prohibition of Harmful Child Labour**

The Convention on the Rights of the Child adopted by the UN General Assembly on November 1989 and ratified by 192 countries, defined in article 1, quote "a child means every human being below the age of eighteen years unless the law applicable to the child, majority is attained earlier" unquote.

Economically exploitative is any wages less than the market rate or that paid for similar "out put" by adult worker.

### **Sub-Clause 14.1      The Contract Price**

If the Employer has arranged for exemption of the Contractor from import duties with customs and excise authorities, Paragraph (e) in the PC Sub-Clause 14.1 should be inserted. However, the alternative Paragraph (e) should be used where import duties and taxes are to be levied on the value of depreciation of the Contractor's Equipment during construction. Its use is recommended in situations where domestic contractors who have paid full duties for the Contractor's Equipment they use are to compete with foreign contractors.

## **Section VIII. Particular Conditions - Part A, Contract Data**

The Employer should insert relevant data prior to the issue of the bidding document. Where a number of days is to be inserted it is desirable for the number to be a multiple of seven for consistency with the Conditions of Contract.

## **Section IX. Contract Forms**

### **Standard Form of Notification of Award**

The Notification of Award will be the basis for formation of the Contract as described in ITB-39. This Standard Form should be filled in and sent to the successful Bidder only after evaluation of bids has been completed, subject to any review by the Bank required under the Loan Agreement.

### **Forms of Invitation for Bids**

#### **Notes on the Form of Invitation for Bids (Following Prequalification)**

The Invitation for Bids for contracts, subject to prequalification, is sent only to firms determined by the Borrower to be qualified in accordance with the Borrower's prequalification procedure. This procedure must be reviewed and commented on by IBRD if the potential contract is to be eligible for IBRD financing [see *Guidelines: Procurement under IBRD Loans and IDA Credits*, Appendix 1, para. 2.(a)].

Ideally, the Letter of Invitation for Bids is sent to the qualified bidders at the time that the prequalification results are announced.

For major works, prequalification shall be used. If, exceptionally, prequalification is not used, the appropriate Specific Procurement Notice / Invitation for Bids form (see below) shall be used.

**Notes on the Form of Specific Procurement Notice / Invitation for Bids**  
(Without Prequalification)

If bids are invited openly from contractors without using a prequalification procedure, the Invitation for Bids should be issued directly to the public (see *Guidelines: Procurement under IBRD Loans and IDA Credits*, paras. 2.7 and 2.8) as

- (a) a General Procurement notice (for procurement by ICB) in *UN Development Business online (UNDB online)* and in the *Development Gateway's dgMarket*;
- (b) an advertisement in at least one newspaper of national circulation in the Employer's country (or in the official gazette, or in an electronic portal with free access);
- (c) an advertisement in *Development Business* and/or well-known technical magazines for large or important contracts; and
- (d) a letter addressed to contractors who, following the publication of the General Procurement Notice, have expressed interest in bidding for the Works.

Its purpose is to supply information to enable potential bidders to decide on their participation. Apart from the essential items listed in the standard documents, the Invitation for Bids should also indicate any important bid evaluation criteria (for example, the application of a margin of preference in bid evaluation).

The Specific Procurement Notice / Invitation for Bids form should be incorporated in the bidding documents and should be consistent with the information contained in the Bidding Data.